

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OU_218919

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OSMANIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY U3- Pt 3

Call No. 954/ A281

Accession No. 31079

Author A. K. Nizamuddin

Title Tabaqat-i Akbari 1940

This book should be returned on or before the date last marked below.

BIBLIOTHECA INDICA
A COLLECTION OF ORIENTAL WORKS

THE ṬABAQAT-I-AKBARĪ

A HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLY MUSALMĀN
INVASIONS TO THE THIRTY-EIGHTH YEAR OF
THE REIGN OF AKBAR

OF

KHWĀJAH NIZĀMUDDĪN AḤMAD

INDEX

TO THE

THIRD VOLUME

BY

BAINI PRASHAD, D.Sc., F.R.A.S.B., F.N.I., F.R.S.E.

Work Number
225
Vol III, Part III



Issue Number
1538
New Series

(Concluding Part)

CALCUTTA:

Printed at the Baptist Mission Press
Published by the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal,
1, Park Street:"

1940

NOTICE

BIBLIOTHECA INDICA

PUBLISHED BY
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL

THE Bibliotheca Indica is a collection of works belonging to or treating of Oriental literatures and contains original text editions as well as translations into English, and also bibliographies, dictionaries, grammars, and studies.

The publication was started in 1849, and consists of an Old and a New Series. The New Series was begun in 1860, and is still running.

The issues in the series consisted originally of fascicles of 96 or 100 pages print, though occasionally numbers were issued of double, triple or larger bulk, and in a few cases even entire works were published under a single issue number. Of late years the single issues are made as much as possible to constitute complete volumes. Several different works are always simultaneously in progress. Each issue bears a consecutive issue number. The Old Series consists of 265 issues; in the New Series, till January 1st, 1940, inclusive, 1,534 issues have been published. These 1,799 issues represent 258 different works; these works again represent the following literatures:—

Sanskrit, Prakrit.
Rajasthani, Kashmiri, Hindi.
Tibetan.
Arabic, Persian.

Several works published are partly or wholly sold out, others are still incomplete and in progress. A few works, though incomplete, have been discontinued.

Two price-lists concerning the Bibliotheca Indica are available and may be had on application. One describes the Indian and the other the Islamic works published in the series. These lists are periodically revised.

The standard sizes of the Bibliotheca Indica are three :—

Demy (or small) octavo.
Royal (or large) octavo.
Quarto.

The prices of the Bibliotheca Indica as revised in 1923 are based (with some exceptions) on the folio wing scale per unit of 96 or 100 pages in a fascicle as the case may be:—

INDEX

TO THE

THIRD VOLUME

OF THE

ṬABAQAT-I-AKBARĪ

[The numbers refer to the pages; *n* or note means 'footnote'. Names, which occur more than once on a page, are entered only once in the Index. Sanskrit names are not separately indexed.

The index is divided into two parts:

I. PERSONS; II. GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.]

I. PERSONS

A

Abdāl Bhat, his advice to Yūsuf Khān, p. 753.

Abdāl Khān, his promise to Ḥusain Khān, p. 740 ; a message from Yūsuf Khān, p. 752 ; was attacked by Yūsuf Khān and slain, p. 753.

Abdal Makri, son of Ibrahim Makri, p. 693; his support of Iskandar Khān, p. 694; was honoured and reinforced by Bābar, p. 696; his advance towards Kashmir and message to Malik Kājī, p. 697; became *vazīr* of Nāzuk Shāh, p. 698; his share in the division of Kashmir, p. 699; defeated Malik Kājī, p. 700; showed friendship towards Malik Kājī, p. 701; his defeat by the Kāshgharis and flight, p. 702; his fight with the Kāshgharis, p. 703; disagreement with Malik Kājī, p. 705; created disturbance in Kamrāj, p. 706; sent a petition to Humāyūn, p. 707; joined Mfrzā Haidar and his death, p. 708.

'Abd-ul-hai, Shaikh, p. 621.

'Abd-ul-lah, Malik, reported about the treachery of the conspirators to Maḥmūd Shāh and was asked to bring elephants to the *darbār*, pp. 239-40.

'Abd-ul-lah, Mulla, Pakli was given to him by Mirza Haidar, p. 712; he was slain by the rebels, p. 715.

'Abd-ul-lah, Shāh, p. 791.

'Abd-ul-lah Jangāl, Shaikh, his tomb visited by Muẓaffar Shāh; he was called *Pandey Brij* in the time of Rāja Bhōj, p. 299.

'Abd-ul-mulk, Malik, attained martyrdom, p. 296.

'Abd-ul-mulk, Saiyid Mūn, brought the family of Haibat Khān to Islām Khān, p. 713.

'Abd-ul-qādir, Khwājah, teacher of Mulla 'Udi in music, p. 657.

'Abd-ul-qādir, Shāhzāda *see* Nāṣir-ud-din, Sulṭān, Sulṭān of Māiwa.

'Abd-ul-wahab, Hājī, p. 798.

- 'Abd-ur-rafcrnān, Mirzā, joined Mirzā Haidar, p. 716; direction of Mirza Gaidar about him, p. 717; his release, p. 722.
- 'Abd-ur-Rahman Jaml, Maulana, 108,
- 'Abd Zina, wanted to take away Yusuf khan, p. 683; released Muḥammad Shāh, p. 690.
- Abū-ul Fath, Ḥakim, p. 628.
- Abul khair, Shah, was left in Karnal by Ahmad Shah to collect tribute, p. 196; was sent with Shahzāda Muhammad khan by Ahmad Shah, p. 213.
- Abu-ul-ma' ali, Shah, his arrival and advance towards Kashmir, p. 734; his defeat by the Kashmiris, p. 735.
- Abū Sa'Id, Mirzā, sent an ambassador to Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 541.
- Abū Sa'Id, Sulṭān, his presents to Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 659.
- Abū Turāb, Mir, was enlisted in the band of the loyal servants of Khalīfa-i-Hāhi, p. 413.
- Adam Kakhar, requested Mirzā Haidar to pardon the offences of Daulat Chak, p. 712.
- Adam Stān, son of Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, his conquest, p. 663; pursued Haji khan, p. 664; his rule, p. 665; his revolt, p. 666; his attack and defeat, p. 667; went to Nilab, p. 668; saw his father; went to Qutb-ud-dinpur, p. 670; came to pay a visit to his father and retired to Hindūstān, p. 671; his fight, p. 672; fought against Mughals and died, p. 674.
- Adam Silahdar, was killed by Baha'-ul-mulk son of Alf khan, p. 247.
- Add-ul-mulk, imprisoned Daud khan, p. 219; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to meet Ray Batai, p. 272; was sent to Mahrāsa to stop Bahādur Shāh, p. 331; fled from Bardda, p. 335; joined Latif khan, p. 337; fled from the battlefield, p. 341.
- Adham Khan, was sent to conquer Malwa by Akbar, p. 631.
- 'Adil khan, commanded an army to reinforce Kāji Chak, p. 708.
- 'Adil Khan, Governor of Asir, nephew of Sulṭān Bahādur, sent a letter to Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 344.
- 'Adil khan, ruler of Asir and Burhanpūr, his name was Malik Naṣir Rāja; his rebellion and return to his country on hearing the advance of Zafar Khan, p. 178; on the arrival of Ahmad Shāh he fled to Asir, p. 197.
- 'Adil khan, son of 'Adil khan Sawai, helped Malik Baḥd in acquiring the *Saltanat* from Sultan 'Ala-ud-din, p. 133.
- 'Adil Khan, son of Ḥasan Khan, his request to Maḥmūd Shāh which was accepted, p. 282; was given the title of A'zam Humāyūn and entrusted the government of Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 284; summoned Ḥisām-ud-din, received Ḥisām-ud-din, honoured Ḥisām-ud-din with favour and permitted him to go to his camp, arranged for the murder of Ḥisām-ud-din, summoned Ḥisām-ud-din to fulfil his plan, p. 286; possessed the country of his enemy; sent a petition to Maḥmūd Shah with a description of the hostility of Sher Khan and Saif Khan and the measures which were adopted to defeat the enemy, p. 287; determined to invade Kāma; permitted the *amirs* of Gujrat to go back and returned to Burhānpūr, p. 289.
- 'Adil khan, son of Malik Nizam-ul-mulk Turk; slew the governor of the fort of Kehrla; went with the dead body of his father to render homage to Muḥammad Shāh, p. 96; the fief of his father was confirmed on him by Muḥammad Shāh, p. 97;

- besieged the fort of Birākar; forgave Jay Singh Ray; the territory of Jay Singh Rāy was conferred on him by Muhammad Shāh, p. 100; killed Farbād-ul-mulk and Malik Qiyām-ul-mulk; shut up the Turk! *amirs* in their houses and murdered them one by one, p. 112; informed Sultān Shihab-ud-din how he had dispersed the rebels, p. 115; defeated the rebels and requested Mahmūd Shāh to pardon the offences of Dastur-ul-mulk, p. 116; attacked Ram Raj of Bljanagar, p. 141.
- 'Adil khan, son of Mubarak Khan, ruler of Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 283.
- 'Adil Kān Faruqi, ruler of Asir and Burhānpūr, hearing of the advance of Maḥmūd Shāh paid him tribute and prayed to be excused, p. 281; joined Muẓaffar Shāh, was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to attack Rana Sanka, p. 304.
- 'Adil khaniya, list of Sultans, p. 7.
- 'Adil Muḥammad, was sent by Akbar to conquer Mālwa, p. 631.
- Adwan, Rāja, his representative, p. 634; his order to the sons of Shāh Mir, p. 635.
- Afdal Kkan, refused the offer of Burhan and was killed by him, p. 390.
- Afdal Khan *Majlis-i-Karim*, took a message to Mahmūd Shāh, p. 577; was given a title and sent to put down Mufefetas Khan and Iqbal khan, p. 580; joined Saḥib Kān, p. 583; joined Mahmūd Shāh, p. 584; was slain by the order of Mahmūd Shāh, p. 587.
- Ahmad, son of Nizam-ul-mulk Bahri, his ambition, his hostilities, p. 136; his accession; declared independence; period of reign, p. 137.
- Ahmad, Malik, son of Sher Malik, revolted against Afemad Shah, p. 104.
- Ahmad, Saiyid, was summoned by Maḥmūd Khāljl, p. 502.
- Ahmad, Sultan of Bangala, p. 433; succeeded his father; died; period of reign, p. 434 (and n. 1, p. 433).
- Aḥmad, Sultān of Gujrāt, p. 394; his name was Radi-ul-mulk; *amirs* gave him the title of Aḥmad Shāh; he was placed on the throne by I'tmād khan, who acted as Sultan and kept the (boy) Sultān under confinement; went to Saiyid Mubārak Bukfrārī; fought with I'tmad khan and was defeated, p. 395; wandered in the jungle; saw I'tmād in his confinement; attack of 'Imād-ul-mulk on I'tmād Khan which ended in peace; was murdered, period of his reign, p. 396.
- Aḥmad Aswad, placed Sultān Ḥasan on the throne, bestowed title of Sultan Ḥasan on him, p. 676; opposed his retirement towards India, p. 677; in the post of *vazir*, p. 679; enmity of Malik Yāri Bhat, p. 680; was imprisoned and died there, p. 681.
- Afemad Ayāz, Malik Muqarrab, was summoned by Ahmad Shah and given the task of commanding the Tārāpūr battery, p. 206; asked permission of Ahmad Shah to attack the enemy, p. 207; asked Har Rāy to pay tribute, p. 212; was sent with Shahzada Muhammad khan by Ahmad Shah for an enquiry, p. 213; fought with Qadr khan and defeated him, p. 214.
- Aḥmad 'Aziz, Malik, went to Badr 'Ala by the order of Ahmad Shah, p. 193.
- Abmad Jaurin, was entrusted with the duty of capturing Bahrain, p. 733; took Bahrain to Srinagar, received a title, p. 734.

Ahmad Kanbu, Shaikh, Ahmad Shah took advice of him, p. 191.

Ahmad khan, was sent by Mahmud khalji to crush Rayzada of Kehria, p. 540.

Ahmad Khan, son of Ghazi Khan, was sent to conquer Tibet, p. 738; his fight with the Tibetans, p. 739; his promise to Husain khan, p. 740; defeated Sankar Chak; his plans against Husain khan, p. 741; his imprisonment, p. 742; was blinded, p. 744.

Ahmad khan, Shahzada, son of Hushang Shah, was pardoned by Mahmud khalji; was confined in the fort of Islāmābād by Maḥmūd khalji; his rebellion; confronted Taj khan, p. 499; refused to act according to the precepts of A'zam Humayun; was poisoned and died, p. 500.

Ahmad Khattii, Shaikh, pp. 242, 290, 292.

Ajmiad Sarkējl, Malik, revolted against Ahmad Shah, p. 194.

Aḥmad Shāh, son of Maḥmūd Shāh, was placed on the throne by Malik Barid; the name of *badshah* was nominally added to his name; the *amirs* lived independently in his reign, p. 132; period of his reign and death, p. 133.

Ahmad Shah, son of Tatar Khan, i.e. Sultan Muhammad Shah, Sultan of Gujrat, sent the army which was summoned by Firuz Shah, p. 43; sent a *farman* to Shahzada Zafar khan to help the Musalman Rays of Mahaim, p. 50; sent a message to Sultan Ahmad Bahmani to leave the fort of Tanbāl, p. 54; was sent to recover Malwa by Muzaffar Shah, made the country of Dhar over to Sultan Hushang, p. 187; was placed on the throne

by Muzaffar Shah, and given the title of Nasir-ud-din Ahmad Shah, p. 188; accession to the throne; favours for the people; Firuz Khan became envious of his greatness; conferred the post of *vazir* on Jivan Das Khattry; rebel lion of Firuz khan, p. 189; advanced towards Bahrōj; satisfied the rebels by sending a message to them; hearing the advance of Sultan Hūshang marched to the village of Wantaj; Bhikam Adam khan Afghan, p. 190; met Ahmad Shah; sent 'Imād-ul-mulk in advance to engage Sultān Hūshang; Hūshang went back in shame, taking the advice of Shaikh Ahmad Kanbu founded the city of Aḥmadābād; various material foundations in Aḥmadābād, p. 191; second rebellion of Firuz Khan and Haibat khan; arrived in the town of Wantaj to destroy the rebels; sent Fathe Khan in advance; Fath khan joined Saiyid Ibrahim Nizam the *Jagirdar* of the town of Mahrāsa; advanced towards Mahrāsa; on arrival in the vicinity of Mahrāsa sent a message to Badr 'Alā and Bukn Khan which was not responded to; sent another message to Badr 'Alā and Rukn Khan, p. 192; Badr 'Alā and Bukn Khan replied to the message stating that they would withdraw the idea of enmity when Nizam-ul-mulk, Malik Ahmad 'Aziz, Malik Sa'id-ul-mulk, and Saif khwajah would come and give them assurance of safety; ordered the above-mentioned *amirs* to proceed to the fort of Mahrāsa; Badr 'Alā and Bukn Khan had Malik Nizam-td-mulk and Malik Sa'id-ul-mulk seized and imprisoned in the fort, hearing the

treachery of the enemies attacked the fort; defeated the rebels; Firūz khan and the Raja, p. 193, of Idar fled; Ranmal seized the treasure of Firūz Eīān and sent it to the Sultān; returned victorious to Ahmadabad, p. 194; sent Latif khan with Malik Nizam-ul-mulk to punish Malik Shāh Malik; advanced to crush Sultān Hūshang; sent Malik 'Imad-ul-mulk Samarqandi to fight with Sultān Hūshang from Bāndhū; on the retirement of Sultān Hūshang Shāh Malik attacked Latif Shān; Shāh Malik could not defeat the Shāhzāda and fled to the *Zamindar* of Karnal; thanked God and granted gifts to the people of Ahmadābād, p. 195; attacked and subjugated the Rāja of Karnāl; appointed Shāh Abūl K̄hair and Saiyid Qāsim as tribute collectors of Karnāl; returned to his capital; marched towards Nadarbār to stop 'Adil K̄hān; sent an army to capture the fort of Tambōl, p. 196; flight of 'Adil K̄hān; victory of the fort of Tambōl; arrived in the vicinity of Mahrasa; after reproaching the *Zamindars* Sultan Hushang returned to his own country, p. 167; nominated Mahmud Khan, p. 198, to recover tribute from the *Zamindars* of Sorath; sent Malik Mahmud Barki and Mukhlis-ul-mulk to punish Nasir; Nasir prayed for pardon of his offences; forgave Nasir with favour; advanced to conquer Malwa; left Nizam-ul-mulk as the regent of the kingdom during his absence and to punish the Raja of Mandal, p. 199; war between the troops of Sultan Hushang and Ahmad Shah, pp. 199-201; besieged the hill of Champanir; a petition of the Raja of Champanir, p. 201, to the Sultan

and its acceptance; conquered Son' kara; started towards Mandū, punished the inhabitants of the hill of Kāntū; Mauiānā Mūsa and 'All Qamid coming from Sultān Hūshang, p. 202; prayed the Sultān not to oppress the Musalmāns of Mālwa; sent an affectionate letter to Sultān Hūshang; went back to Ahmadābād; laid the foundation of a fort at Jlnūr; built a line of fortifications round the town of Dhamod, p. 203; extorted a tribute from Champanir; advanced towards Sonkhera and laid there the foundations of Jama' masjid, p. 204; hearing of the disappearance of Sultān Hūshang marched towards Mandū; besieged Mahisra; encamped at the foot of the fort of Mandū; marched towards Ujjain; the division of the country among his *amirs*; Sultān Hūshang entered the fort of Mandū, p. 205; went from Ujjain to Mandū and sat down in front of the Delhi gate; sent a *Jarman* to Ahmadabad to summon Malik Ahmad Ayāz; advanced to Sārangpūr; Sultān Hūshang submitted to him and agreed to pay tribute; the sudden attack of Sultān Hūshang on the Sultān's camp, p. 206; destructions caused by the attack of Sultān Hūshang; victory of the Sultān; flight of Sultān Hūshang with his army to Sārangpūr, pp. 207-208; started for Gujrat; defeated Sultan Hushang outside the fort of Sārangpūr; advanced in the direction of Almiadabad, p. 208; lived for three years in Ahmadabad for regulating the administration of his kingdom; sent an army to attack Punja; advanced into Idar; on the bank of Hatmatt laid the foundation of a fort, p. 209; Punja, till

his death, fought with the troops of Sultān, pp. 210-211; advanced to Idar; HOT Ray, the son of Pūnjā, begged for the pardon of his offences; forgave Har Kāy, p. 211; conferred the title of Safdar-ul-mulk on Malik Ḥasan; plundered Kilwāra; went to Aḥmadābād, p. 212; Rāja Kānhā brought a force from Sultan Ahmad Bahmani and ravaged parts of Nadarbār; Shāhẓāda Muḥammad Kīḥan fought a battle with the Dakini troops and gained the victory, p. 213; Shāhẓāda Muḥammad Kḥān fought with Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn of Deccan and became victorious, pp. 213-214; on the petition of Qutb, the officer-in-charge of the island of Mahaim, sent Shahzada Zafar Khan to destroy Malik-ut-tujjar, one of the *amirs* of Sultan Ahmad Bahmani; Zafar Khan defeated Malik-ut-tujjar, pp. 215-216; Zafar Khan took possession of Mahaim and divided it among the *amirs*; Sultan Ahmad Bahmani marched against the country of Baglāna; postponed the siege of Champanir; advanced towards Nadot; after plundering Nadot encamped in the vicinity of Nadarbār; Sultān Afemad Bahmani, on the arrival of the Sultān, had left a detachment on the boundery of his kingdom and had gone back to Gulbarga; turned back towards Aḥmadābād; crossed the Tapti after successive marches, p. 217; Sultan Ahmad Bahmani besieged the fort of Tambōl; advanced towards Tambōl; encouragement and assurance of reward by Sultan Ahmad Bahmani to his soldiers, advanced towards him, Sultan Ahmad Bahmani started to meet him; a conflict between Sultan Ahmad Bahmani,

p. 218; Sultan Ahmad Bahmani took the path of flight; entered the fort of Tambōl; started towards Tālnir; gave directions to Malik Tāj-ud-dīn and conferred a title on him; returned to Aḥmadābād; marriage of Shāhẓāda Faṭḥ Kḥān; the story of the siege of the fort of Tambōl, p. 210; invasion of the Deccan; advanced to conquer the countries of Mewār and Nāgōr; encamped in the town of Dūngarpūr and Gaṇēsā; Rāja of Dūngarpūr and GaṇSsā paid tribute to the Sultān; ravaged the country of Kilwara; invaded Dīlwāra; raised to the ground the palaces of Raḥaṣ Mūkul, p. 220; left Malik Mir SultānI for collecting ghirāj; turned to Rāthdrs; Rāthōr chiefs behaved with loyalty; Firuz Khan offered tribute; gave back the tribute; returned to Aḥmadabad, p. 221; advanced and took possession of the greater part of Malwa; intention to place Shahzada Masa'ud Kḥān on the throne of his ancestors; plague attacked the army and made him return to Gujrat; gave hopes of help to Masa'ud Kḥān; date of his death, p. 222; period of his reign; place of his tomb; title after his death, p. 223; was sent by Sufyan Muzaffar to help Sultan Hushang, p. 470.

Aḥmad Shāh Bahmani, Sultān; with Firuz Shah succeeded in regaining the hereditary dominion from Sultan Shams-ud-din, p. 27; he performed feats of valour when Sultan Firuz Shah was fighting with Deo Ray, p. 34; prophecy of Saiyid Muḥammad Glsadaraz about his sovereignty, p. 38; attempt by the adherents of Firuz Shah to seize him; Firuz Shah attempted but could

not crush him, p. 40; he was declared by Firūz Shāh to be the heir of his throne, p. 41 (and also note 3, p. 40); succeeded his brother; assumed the title of Sultān Aḥmad Shāh Bahmani; entrusted the reins of the government to the hands of Shir Malik, p. 42; being aware of the insult of Nāsir-ud-din awarded mortal punishment to Shir Malik; returned the army of Sultān Aḥmad Gujrāti, p. 43; advanced towards Bijānagar, p. 44; commenced to ravage Bijānagar; Deo Rāy sent gifts and asked pardon for his offences; forgave Deo Rāy; sent a friendly *farman* to Deo Ray; came back to the capital; granted promotions to the *amirs*; allowed the *amirs* to retire to their *thūnas*; sent a proposal to Nasir Kḥān of Asir for the marriage of his son 'Ala-ud-din; welcomed the guests of Asir, p. 45; summoned the Qāzīs and the great men of the city; arranged the marriage assembly; sent back the sons and the adherents of Nasir Kḥān; advanced towards Tilang, p. 46; certain forts were re-occupied; took tribute from the Kalāntars and returned to Gulbarga; advanced to punish the Rāy of Māhūr; defeated the Rāy and took possession of every thing belonging to him, p. 47; appointed Shāhzāda 'Alā-ud-din to be the heir apparent and made" ' Muhammad khan over to him; conferred the country of Mahur with its dependencies on Shāhzāda Mahmūd Kḥān; gave the fort of Rāipūr with its surroundings to Daud khan, p. 48; appointed khalf Hasan 'Arab entitled Malik-ut-tujjār to conquer the island of Mahāim, p. 49; the Musalmān Rāys of Mahāim went to ask help from

the Sultān of Gujrāt; sent Shāhzāda ' Alā-ud-din to reinforce Malik' ut-tujjār, p. 50; marched towards the territory of Narsingh Rāy which was invaded by Sultān Hūshang; besieged the fort of Kehrla; after defeating Sultān Hūshang arrived in the city of Bidar, p. 52; selected the city of Bidar for his capital, laid the foundation brick of the fort; planned a grand mansion for the palace, p. 53; marched to capture the fort of Tanbul; Sultan of Gujrat sent a message to leave the fort of Tanbul in the possession of its owner; withdrew his forces from the fort, p. 54; went to Gulbarga; became ill; gave counsel and directions to Shahzada 'Ala-ud-din, p. 55; his death; period of reign, p. 56 (and see note 1, page 56); sent Sultan 'Ala-ud-din and Khan Jahan to fight with Shahzada Muhammad, p. 213; despatched forces to strengthen Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 216; marched against the country of Baglana; hearing the arrival of Sultan Ahmad Gujrati went back to Gulbarga, p. 217; besieged the fort of Tambol; encouraged his soldiers to fight the army of Gujrāt; fought the army of Gujrat, p. 218; was defeated and fled from Tambol, p. 219; rejected the request of Sultān Aḥmad Gujrati; was defeated and destroyed by Sultan Ajpnad Gujrati, p. 220.

Aḥmad Silah, Malik, was sent to reconnoitre the roads, p. 505.

Aimana, p. 140.

'Ain-ud-din, Malik, one of the adherents of Mahmūd Shāh, p. 239; was given a title of Nizām-ul-mulk by Mahmūd Shāh, p. 242.

- 'Ain-ul-mulk, Mahmud Shah sent him to take charge of the fort of Panala and its neighbourhood, p. 123; from Panala he was sent to the island of Goa for its possession; came back, and presented Malik Sa'id to the Sultan; properties and territories of Bahadur Gilani were conferred on him, p. 126.
- 'Ain-ul-mulk, joined Nasir Shah, p. 567.
- 'Ain-ul-mulk, Hakim, came to 'Ali 'Adil khan from khalifa'-i-Ilahi, p. 163.
- 'Ain-ul-mulk, Malik, waited on Muẓaffar Shāh; attacked the town of Mahrāsa; fight against the Rāja of Idar; took the path of flight, p. 296; was given money by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 297.
- 'Ajab Dēō, Rāja of Jammū, reinforced Malik Yārī Bhat, p. 680.
- Ajhl, Malik, released Muḥammad Shāh; 'his rank in the court of Fath Shah; his ability, p. 690; was put to death by the sons of Ibrāhim, p. 691.
- 'Alam, Shah, p. 327.
- 'Alam, Sultan, ruler of Kalpi, complained to Sultān Bahādur against the cruelty of the army of Jinnat Ashlāni, p. 367; reinforced the army of Gujrāt, p. 373; was hamstrung by the order of Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 375.
- 'Alam Kalpiwal, Sultan, was appointed to govern Rāisin by Sultān Bahādur, p. 616.
- 'Alam Ehan, defeated Sankar Chak, p. 742.
- 'Alam khan, son of Jam Bayazid, an account of his insult in the court of Sultān Mahmūd, p. 801; wounded Sultān Mahmūd; his flight to his father; went to Shor, p. 802.
- 'Alam khan, son of Sultan Sikandar Ludi Badshah of Dehli, his representation to Muẓaffar Shāh about the cruelty of Sultān Ibrāhim, p. 319.
- 'Alam laan, khanzada, the father of Naṣir jaān of Asir, p. 57; was placed on the throne of Asir and Burhānpūr by Malik Ḥisām-ud-din Maghūl, p. 283; advanced towards Burhānpūr, p. 284.
- 'Alam Khan Ludī, struggle with Darya khan, p. 387; defeated Darya Khan and took up the post of *vazarat*, p. 388; fled to Sher Khan, p. 389; joined Sultan Ahmad, p. 395.
- 'Alam Shāh, Malik, surrendered his *thana* to Mahmud Shah, p. 284; was given the title of Quṭb Khān; and was sent in attendance on A'ẓam Humāyūn, p. 285.
- 'Alam-ul-mulk, shut himself in Daulatābād; Ḥasan gave safe conduct to him, p. 8.
- 'Ala-ud-din, Shailjhzada, was sent with presents to Mirza Abu Sa'id by Mahmūd Khālji, p. 541.
- 'Ala'-ud-din, Sultan of Bangala, met Mukblis in battle and slew him; assumed the title of Sultān 'Ala' -ud-din; attacked Sultān Falar-ud-din and put him to death; succeeded Sultan Fakhr-ud-din; left a *thana* at Lakhnauti; advanced towards Bangala, p. 420. (and notes 1-2, p. 420); was slain by Malik Ḥajī Iliyas 'Alaī; period of reign, p. 421.
- 'Alā-ud-din, Sultān of Bangāla, succeeded Muẓaffar Shāh Ḥabshī; showed favours to the *amirs*, p. 442 (and note 2, p. 442); raised his special servants to high ranks; removed the *paiks*; summoned learned men; made efforts for enriching the country; allotted many villages for defraying the expenses of the alms houses; came every year

from Ekdāla to Pandūah; his reign; death; period of reign, p. 443.

'Alā-ud-din, Sulṭān, son of Afemad Shah Bahmani; Ahmad Shah appointed him as the heir apparent and made Muḥammad Kḥān over to him, p. 48; went to reinforce Malik-ut-tujjar; came back unsuccessful, p. 50; heard the counsels and directions of his father, p. 55; succeeded his father and gave himself the title of 'Alā-ud-din Shāh; entrusted the reins of the government to Dilāwar Kḥān, p. 56; sent Khālf Ḥasan Malik-ut-tujjar to oppose Nāsir Kḥān; sent Shāhzāda Muḥammad Kḥān, p. 58, to conquer Bijanagar; advanced to punish Muḥammad Kḥān on receiving the information of the death of Malik 'Imād-ud-din; defeated Muḥammad Kḥān, p. 59; sent a *farman* and conferred Mouzah Rāijūr on Shāhzāda Muḥammad Kḥān, p. 60; returned to the capital, p. 61; nominated Dilāwar Kḥān to conquer Kokan; sent *far mans* to the *amirs* on the frontier to join Dilāwar Kḥān, p. 66; distinguished Dilāwar Kḥān for conquering Kokan and the fort of Rāhal; turned against Dilāwar Kḥān, p. 67; received the information of plundering by the Ray of Bljanagar, p. 67; advanced towards Bijanagar; besieged the fort of Mudkal; excused the Ray of Bijanagar, made an agreement and returned to the capital; arranged a great entertainment and conferred distinctions on the *amirs*, p. 69; came to save Māhūr from the hands of Maḥmūd Kḥālji; and Sikandar khan; became victorious; granted honour to the *thanadar* of Mahur; gave him the title of Fakhr-ul-mulk; and confirmed him in the

government of Māhūr; after making arrangements for the government of Māhūr returned to capital; forgave the offences of Sikandar khan and exalted him, p. 71; his character and nature, p. 71; direction and precepts to his son, p. 73; his death, p. 75; period of reign, p. 76; was sent by his father to fight with Shāhzāda Muḥammad of Gujrāt, p. 213; arrived at Daulatābād; received reinforcements; fled after the battle, p. 214.

'Alā-ud-din, Sultān, son of Maḥmūd Shah, was made the *badshah* after the death of Ahmad Shāh by Malik Barid; planned to follow his great ancestors; in opposition of his plan Malik Barid in concert with Nizām-ul-mulk, 'Imād-ul-mulk, and 'Adil Kḥān dethroned him; the period of reign which was passed in confinement was one year and eleven months, p. 133.

'Alā-ud-din, Sulṭān, son of Sultān Shams-ud-din, Sultān of Kashmir; accession; imprisoned the Rastūrīs; laid the foundation of a city, p. 639 made a rule for unchaste women, period of reign, p. 640.

'Alā-ud-din Ḥasan Shāh, p. 2; his rise in Daulatābād, p. 3; his declaration as a descendent of Bahman, p. 4; came to Delhi, p. 7; went to the presence of Shāh Nizām-ud-din Dehiavi who predicted his future; turned towards the Dakin; killed the superintendent of Gulbarga and possessed its neighbouring tract, went to Daulatābād; gave safe conduct to 'Alam-ul-mulk; possessed all the property belonging to Muhammad Shah in Daragarh; placed Isma'u Fath on the throne of Daragarh and gave him the title of Nasir-ud-dra, p. 8; on the arrival

of Muhammad Shah marched away towards Gulbarga; slew 'Imad-ul-mulk, p. 9; went to Daulatabad; placed himself on the throne; assumed the title of Sultān 'Alā-ud-din; made Gulbarga his capital and changed its name to Ḥasanabād; his illness; his advice to his son Muhammad Khān, p. 10; his death; period of reign, p. 11 (and see note 4 on page 9, and note 1 on page 10).

'Ala-ud-din Suhrah, Malik, fled from Sultān Mahmūd and waited on Sultān Qutb-ud-din; was given the title of 'Ala'-ul-mulk by Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 228; joined Maḥmud Khalji and was given a high rank and title by him, p. 522; went to Sultan Qutb-ud-din, p. 523.

'Alā-ul-mulk bin Suhrah, Malik, was sent by the *amirs* of Sultān Dāūd Shah to Maḥbdūma-i-Jahān to bring Shahzada Faṭḥ Khān; brought Shahzada Faṭḥ Khān, p. 237.

Alf khan, son of Ulugh Khan, fled from Mahrasa, p. 279; gave the elephants in charge of Sharf-i-Jahān and went to Mandū; was not favoured by Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din; came towards Sultanpūr; fought with the men despatched by Sultān Mahmūd; prayed for the pardon of his offences; waited on Sultān Mahmūd; did homage and was favoured by the latter; murdered *naib-i-'art* for which he was imprisoned and died there, p. 280; sent a message to Latff Khan to leave Champanlr' p. 336.

'Ali, Hakim, came to 'Ali 'Adil khan from khalifa'-i-Ilahi, p. 163.

'Ali, Malik, was slain in the battlefield, p. 703.

'Ali 'Adil Shin, succeeded his father, p. 162; he blinded Tahmasp and

Ismā'il; his character and habits; he brought Amir Fath-ul-lah Shirazi and made him his *vakil*; his possessions; his war with Husain Nizam-ul-mulk; his relation to khalifa-i-Hahl, p. 163; he included the name of khalifa-i-Ilahi in the public prayers and the coins of his realm; his religious inclinations; demanded the eunuch of Malik Barid; Murtada Nizām-ul-mulk attacked Barid; he reinforced the army of Barid; Malik Barid sent his eunuch to 'Ali 'Adil Shah; his welcome of the eunuch; was killed by the eunuch; the period of his reign, p. 164.

'Ali, Shaikh Mir, his share in Kashmir, p. 699; was slain in the battlefield, p. 703.

'Ali Beg, Shaikh, as the commander of the army of Abdāl Makri, p. 696; his representation to Mirzā Kāmrañ, p. 700.

'Ali Chak, was slain by Bibi Rabe'a, p. 723.

'Ali Chak, son of Nauroz Chak, his faith in Shah 'Arif; his protest to 'Ali Shah, went to Husain Quli Khān and returned to Kashmir, p. 749.

'Ali Hamadani, Mir Saiyid, his *Khan-qah* was burnt by the Kashmiris, p. 685.

'Ali Ḥāmid, p. 202; his request to Aḥmad Shah not to fight with Sultān Hūshang, p. 203.

'Ali Khan; was sent with a letter and presents to Sultan Mahmud Sharql by Sultan Mahmud khaljl, p. 455.

'Ali Khan, father of Yusuf, his release from Mubarak khan; his imprisonment by the Kashmiris, p. 755.

'Ali khan, uncle of Nasir, was sent with a tribute to Mahmud khaljl by Nasir Shah, p. 512; went as a messenger of

- Mahmud khaljl to Mahmud Sharqt, p. 516; fought against the troops of KftnbhS, p. 529; his dismissal, p. 562.
- 'Ali Khan, Raja, was ordered to help Burhan; advanced to support Burhan; fought a battle; sent Burhan to Afemadnagar, p. 158.
- 'Ali khan, Saiyid, joined the army of Humāyūn, p. 372; slew Yūsuf Khan and Bajl Bhat; collected soldiers to fight his enemies, p. 683; was banished from Kashmir, p. 686.
- 'Ali Kōkah, was appointed in the place of Malik Luli, p. 745.
- 'Ali Makri, took a message to Mirza Ḥaidar, p. 714.
- 'Ali Mubārak, Malik *see* 'Alā'-ud-din, Sulṭān of Bangāla.
- 'Ali Shah, brother of Husain, Sultan of Kashmir, his reply to Ḥusain Kḥān, p. 747; advanced towards Srinagar; came to Husain Khan's house; assumed the title of 'Ali Shāh and the duties of royalty devolved upon him, p. 748; his faith in Shah 'Arif *Darvesh*; obtained divorce for his daughter; representation of 'Ali Ohak; seized 'Ali Chak, p. 749; sent troops against 'Ali Chak; ambassadors for Akbar; sent the daughter of his nephew for the service of Sulṭān Sallm; public prayers and the coins of Kashmir were adorned with the name of Akbar; forgave Yūsuf Shah; sent an army to invade Kishtwar; went with his family to see JamalnagarT, p. 750; famine in Kashmir, p. 751; repented of his sins; occupied himself in performing religious duties; his death, p. 752.
- 'Ali Shah, Sultan, son of Sultan Sikan-dar, Sulṭān of Kashmir, after the death of Siyah Bhat selected Shahi khan for the post of *vazir*; went to the Rāja of Jammū, p. 650; a belief of the Indians; his defeat; period of reign, p. 652.
- 'Ali Shah Begi, joined Muhammad Shāh, p. 692.
- 'Ali Sher, his struggle with Sultan Jamahid, p. 638; his imprisonment, p. 757.
- 'Ali Shēr, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 775.
- 'Ali Sher, Malik, sent to the fort of Raisin with Silhadi, p. 366.
- 'Ali Shahr Aq Quyunli, Mir, p. 167.
- Al-i-Tahir, p. 632.
- Allahadād, Mir, arrival in Multān, p. 803.
- Alp Kḥān Sanjar, Deputy of Sulṭān 'Ala-ud-din Khalji, p. 204 (and also n. 2 on p. 203),
- Amin khan Ghuri, seized the fort of Junagarh and Sdrath, p. 398.
- Amin Nasir, brought Silhadi by deceit, p. 356; was sent to bring Silhadi by Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 615.
- Amin-ul-mulk, father-in-law of Mir Tahir, p. 153; his decision; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.
- 'Amir, son of 'Abd-ul-lah, his plan for the invasion of Sind, p. 764.
- Amir Kḥān, went with a message of peace to the Kashmiris, p. 718.
- Amir Mahmud Barki, joined Firuz Khan, p. 189; was directed by Aḥmad Shāh to command the force, p. 200.
- Amir Zina, Ahmad Jaurin came to his house in search of Bahrām, p. 734.
- Amman, complained to Rani Khurshid, p. 554; was sentenced to death, p. 564.
- Anar, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 773.
- Anchhā, Malik, his plan to place Shahzada 'Uthman Khan on the throne of Hūahang, p. 489; was

- pardoned by Mahmūd Khalji; was given a fief by Malpnūd fitalji; his rebellion, p. 499; was attacked and killed with all his men by the Gonds, p. 500.
- Ankas Khan, foster brother of Husain Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 152; was imprisoned by Mirzā Khan» p. 153.
- Ankri, fought with the Saiyids, p. 684; obtained release and fought against Muhammad Shāh, p. 688; treatment by Mubammad Shāh; his rank, p. 689; his execution, p. 693.
- Arāish Khan, was sent with a message to Medini Ray by Mahmud Shah, p. 597.
- 'Arif Darvish, Shah, married the daughter of 'Ali Shāh; faith of others in him; his flight; his imprisonment; divorced his wife, p. 749.
- Arjun, p. 633.
- 'Arz-ul-mulk, his son was slain in the house of Qadr khan, p. 336.
- Asad Khān, devastated the country of the Rāys of Kokan, p. 67.
- As'ad khan, advanced from Junir; joined Malik-ut-tujfār, p. 97; made Mallu Khan the Sultan; his repentance; went to Malkapur, p. 162.
- Asad Khan Ludi, on the advance of Sultān Ibrāhim he fled from Sanbal, p. 451.
- Asad Khān Rūmi, a *vakil* of Murtaqla Nizām Shāh; had an interview with Pishrau Khan, p. 148.
- Asaf Khan was sent by Mahmud Shah to punish 'Alam Khān and Hīsam-ud-dīn; took Malik Ladan Khalji with him and waited upon Sultān Mahmūd, p. 284; was killed by Burhan, p. 390; was appointed by Sultān Bahādur to guard Mahmūd Shah; made a martyr of Mahmūd Shāh, p. 614.
- Asaf khan Gujrati, was left with a large force by Muẓaffar Shāh to reinforce Sultan Mahmud Khalji, pp. 306, 605; his son was slain in a battle with Bhim Karan Purabia, p. 307; attained martyrdom, p. 607.
- Ashja'-ul-mulk, Malik, fought with Udaya Singh, p. 314.
- Ashti Khan, was the title of Nizām Mufarrah, p. 173.
- 'Askari, Mirza, was sent by Humayun and defeated 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 376; was appointed to the government of Aḥmadābād by Humāyūn Bād-shāh, p. 377; relinquished the country of Gujrāt, p. 378; was left in Gujrat by Humayun *Badshah*, p. 616.
- 'Atan, Malik, defeated Yakan Khan, p. 560.
- Aūḥad Khān, was sent with tribute to Mahmūd Khalji by his father, p. 520.
- Aūliyā, Shaikh, was sent by Bihjat , Khān to Mahmūd Shāh to ask for pardon of his offences, p. 595.
- Ayāz, slave of Sultān Mahmūd Gujrati, fought with the Firangis and defeated them, p. 282.
- Ayāz Sultānī, Malik; fought with the Rājputs and defeated them, p. 275; stopped Muẓaffar Shah and himself wanted to proceed to crush Rānā Sanka, p. 312; was sent by Muẓaffar Shah to chastise Rana Sanka; a representation to Muẓaffar Shah, p. 313; besieged Mandisūr, p. 314; a message from Rānā Sanka; his reply to the messenger of Rānā Sanka"; asked Sultan Mahmūd to come to his aid, p. 315; *amirs* of Gujrāt plotted against him, agreed to make peace with Rana Sanka; a representation to Sultān Mahmūd Khalji, p. 316; encamped at Khaljipūr and honoured the emissaries of Rana Sanka; was permitted to go

to the port of D8p; sent a message to Rana Sanka, p. 317; his death, p. 318.

A'zam Humayun, younger son of Sultan Nasir-ud-din we Mahmud Shāh, Sultān, son of Nāṣir Shah, Sultān of Malwa.

A'zam Humayun Zafar khan (Guj-rati) owing to the excessive cruelty of Nizam Mufarraḥ, Sultan Muḥammad Shāh conferred the *jāgir* of Gujrat on him; he started for Gujrat, encamped at the royal reservoir, and heard the advice of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 173; titles which were written to him by Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, pp. 174-175; his delight on the birth of his grandson A'ḥmad Kḥān; in the neighbourhood of Nagōr men of Kanbāyat requested him to suppress the cruelty of Nizām Mufarraḥ, he sent a letter to Nizām Mufarraḥ, p. 175; the reply of Malik Nizām Mufarraḥ to him; rebellion of Nizām Mufarraḥ; a battle between Zafar Khan and Nizām Mufarraḥ; death of Nizām Mufarraḥ; victory of Zafar ghan, p. 176; he sent agents to all the *parganas*; he advanced towards Asāwal; came back to the neighbourhood of Pattan; the death of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh; the disobedience of the Rāja of Idar; he advanced to punish the Rāja of Idar; crushed the Raja of Idar, p. 177; took tributes from the Rāja of Idar; advanced towards Sōmnath; advanced towards Nadarbar to punish Malik Nasir Rāja 'Adil Kḥān; returned to Pattan; invaded Jar and Tar; advanced for the destruction of Sōmnath; his behaviour towards the Rājputts and their temples; arrival at Sōmnāth and his activities; came back to Pattan;

heard the tyranny of the Rājputts of Mandalgarh, p. 178; he marched towards Mandalgarh to take revenge for the tyranny of the Rājputts; he crushed the power of the Rājputts, made them humble, and excused their offences, he performed a pilgrimage to the tomb of Shailkh Khwajah Mu'In-ud-din Hasan San-jar! and plundered the towns of that country; his march towards Dandwana, plundered Dilwara and Jalwara; returned to Pattan, p. 179; issued an order for the rest of his troops, pp. 179-180; Tatar Kḥān came from Delhi to Gujrat owing to the violence of Mallu Khan; Tatar Khan prayed his father to help him in taking revenge from Mallu Khan; Mirza Pir Muhammad Khan possessed Multan and seized Sarang Khan; arrival of Taimūr in the neighbourhood of Delhi; he comforted Tatar Khan and postponed the march to Delhi; he and Tatar Khan advanced towards Idar; plundered the country of Idar and disgraced the Rāja, p. 180; returned to Pattan; after the attack of Amir Taimūr people fled from Delhi to Pattan; flight of Sultan Mahmūd from Delhi to Gujrat; he disgraced Sultan Malunud; his victorious advance to Idar; his successful march to suppress the Hindūs of Sōmnath, p. 181; he demolished their temples, laid the foundation of Jami' mosque, and appointed the religious servants; returned to Pattan; Tatar Khan asked favour of his father to take back the dominion of SuHan Malunud from Mallu Khan; he instead of agreeing with the idea of Tatar Khan, made him his successor to the throne, p. 182; grieved at the

death of Tatar khan; transferred Shams **khan** Dandani to replace Malik Jalal Kokhar; again ascended the throne after the death of Tātār aān, p. 184.

A'zam Khan, was sent by Khalifa-i-Ilāhl to conquer the Deecan; returned without accomplishing anything, p. 157.

Azdar khan, son of Alf Khan, it was reported to Mahmūd Shāh that he was the murderer of Qaisar khan; order of his arrest issued by Mahmūd Shāh; later order of his release, p. 271.

'Aziz Khammār, caused rebellion in Gujrat, p. 2.

'Aziz Khan Nami, brought a letter from Ahmad Shah to Nasir khan of Asir containing the proposal of marriage of Sultān 'Alā-ud-din, p. 45.

'Aziz khan Turk, offered to sacrifice his life for Mahmūd Shāh, p. 114.

'Aziz-ul-lah, Maulana, p. 798; was invited by Jam Bayazid, p. 804.

'Aziz-ul-mulk, Malik, was sent by Mahmūd Shāh to punish Malik Hisam-ud-din and 'Alam Khan, p. 284.

Azuri, Shaikh, p. 53.

B

Bābā Khalil, effected a peace between 'Idl Zīra and the Kashmiris, p. 722; took a message to Abdāl Khān, p. 752; was sent by Saiyid Mubārak Khan to the latter's enemies, p. 754; his determination about Yūsuf Khān, p. 760.

Bābā Mahdi, his determination about Yūsuf Khān, p. 760.

Babar *Badshah*, Firdus Makani Zahir-ud-din Muhammad, encamped in the neighbourhood of Delhi, p. 321; having slain Sultan Ibrahim Ludi

possessed Delhi, p. 444; Ragi-ul-Mulk came to him, p. 610.

Bacjjhrā, Rayzāda, his flight, p. 766. Badeh, Malik, son of Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 269; after the death of his father he was given the title of Ikhtiyar-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 271.

Badi Alangdar, Saiyid, he was appointed by Maḥmūd Shāh for guarding the road and for the bringing in of provisions, p. 273.

Badil, went to conquer Debul but attained martyrdom, p. 764.

Badi'-uz-zamān, Mirzā, p. 781.

Badr 'Alā', Malik, instigated Firuz Khan and Haibat khan to revolt against Aḥmad Shāh; made arrangements to defend the fort of Mahrāsa; message of Sultān Aḥmad to him; his reply to Aḥmad Shāh, p. 192; his treachery with the *amirs* of Aḥmad Shāh; he was executed by Afemad Shāh, p. 193.

Badr Khān, came into the city and offered congratulations to the murderers of Changez Khan, p. 409.

Bahādur, Sultān, Gujratl, Sultān of Mālwa, details of his reign in Mālwa, p. 615.

Bahādur Bhat, was asked by Ghazi Khān to bring his son on the right path, p. 736.

Bahādur Gilānf, account of his rebellion; took forcible possession; oppression in the ports of Gujrat; plundered ships of Sultān Mahmūd Gujratl and imprisoned his men; after a great battle arrested Kamāl Khan and Safdar Khan and sent them to Dābul, p. 117; wrote an improper reply to Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani, p. 119; fight with the army of Sultān Maḥmūd near the fort of Mirich and its result, p. 120; sent Khwajah Na'amat-ul-lah Tabriz! in order to ask pardon of his offences,

p. 121; revolted and was defeated by Mahmūd Shāh, p. 122; his men joined Sutyān Mahmūd; fled from Kolapūr; sent Khwajah Na'amat-ul-lah Tabriz! with a petition to Suitān Mahmūd, p. 123; petition was granted but he himself changed his resolution, p. 124; was killed by Zain Khan, p. 125.

Bahadur gẓān, agent of Jām Nandā, p. 778.

Bahadur Khan, son of Khan Zaman; joined his father, p. 743; was slain, p. 744.

Bahādur Shān, Shāhzāda, his petition to Muẓaffar Shāh for the increase of his allowance; went to Aḥmadābād from there to the country of Māi, p. 320; visited the tomb of Khwājah Mu'in-ud-din Ḥasan Sanjari and went towards Delhi, fought with the Maghūl soldiers, p. 321.

Bahadur Shah, Sultan of Gujrat, at the invitation of 'Imad-ul-raulk invaded the Deccan, p. 135; arrived in the neighbourhood of Alpnadnagar; encamped at Kalachabutra, p. 139; started for Gujrat, p. 330; a letter to Taj Khan; his successful advance, p. 331; left Afrmadabad with great pomp, p. 332; sat on the throne; raised the standard of empire; his generous bestowal pleased every one; advanced towards Champanlr, p. 333; halted at the town of Sahvunj; army crossed over the river Mahindri; after crossing the river advanced towards Champanir, p. 334; ordered Nasir ghan to seize 'Imad-ul-mulk; sent Taj Khan to attack 'Imad-ul-mulk and himself mounted to follow him; the house of 'Imad-ul-mulk was pillaged and his sons were taken prisoner; sentenced 'Imad-ul-mulk and Saif-ud-din to death; appointed

Shamaher-ul-mulk to seize 'Agd-ul-raulk and Niẓām-ul-mulk to attack Mufoāfi' Khan, p. 335; sentenced Baha'-ul-mulk to death; all the murderers of Sultān Sikandar were put to death, p. 336; pleased all people by his generosity, p. 337; coronation in the capital of Gujrāt; bestowed wealth and honours on the people; Ghazi Khan was appointed to the government of Nadarbār and Sultanpūr; sent orders for Latff Sīfān's destruction, p. 338; arranged a festive assembly; a famine took place; endeavoured to ameliorate the condition of the *ra'iyate*; movements of disturbers; sent Ulugh Kīān, p. 330, against Latif Khan; Taj Khan reported to the Sultan the hostile attitude of Ulugh Khan and Qaisar Kīān; arrest of the conspirators; ordered release of the conspirators, p. 340; ordered the payment of *Silahddra*' allowances; news from Ghazi Khan about the battle and arrest of Latif Khan; sent Muhib-ul-mulk to bring Latif Khan; appointment of beadsmen at his brothers' tombs, p. 341; wanted to advance against the Raja of Mai; Taj Khan opposed it and soothed the Sultan; sent an army with Taj Khan for the punishment of Ray Singh, p. 342; Taj Khan ravaged the country of Ray Singh; sent Taj Khan to arrange the affairs of Kanbayet; dismissed the *darogha* of Kanbayet; conquered the countries of Idar and Bakar; returned to Champanlr; went to rebuild the fort of Bahroj, p. 343; after finishing the work went to Kanbayet; travelled to Dip by road; invited the *firangis* to accept Islam; a letter from the governor of Asir; p. 344; an order was issued in

reply to the governor of Asir; advanced to conquer the Deccan; encamped for the collection of troops in the town of Baroda; Jam Firuz joined the Sultān, p. 345; fixed a stipend for Jam Firuz; promised to restore his dominion to Jam Firuz after recovering it from the Maghūls; powers from the various directions came and joined; representation from 'Imād-ul-mulk; decided to invade the Deccan; allowed Ja'far Khan to visit Ahmadabad, p. 346; returned to Muḥammadabad and passed the rainy season there; marched towards Bakar and Idar; sent Hmdāwand Khan and 'Imād-ul-mulk from Kaanpūr to Bakar; proceeded towards Kanbayet; embarked in a ship for the Dip; showed kindness to Rumis (Turks), p. 347; arranged residences for Rumis and returned after recommending them to the favour of Malik Ayaz; on his arrival at Champanir 'Umr Khan, Qutb Khan, and amirs of Sultan Ibrahim fled to Gujrat and were exalted to high ranks; penetrated into Bakar by successive marches; arranged for the better government of Bakar, p. 348; acceded to the prayer of Ratan Sen; laid the foundation of a mosque; gave Karchi to Prithi Raj; divided the territory of Bakar between Prithi Raj and Jaga, p. 349; bestowed favours on Sikandar Khan and Bhupat; a message from Sultan Mahmūd, p. 350; reply to the message of Sultan Mahmūd; marched towards Banswala; arrived at Sambla; waited for ten days for Sultan Mahmūd, p. 351; on arrival at Dibalpur came to know that Sultan Mahmūd wanted to confer the title of Sultan

Ghiyās-ud-din on his eldest son and had no desire to meet Sultan Bahādur; started and encamped at Sūdipūr; arrived at Na'lcha and made arrangements for the siege, p. 352; sent the *PuraUa* contingent to Pahalwania; took up quarters in the palaces at Muftammadpūr; captured the fort of Mandū, p. 353; ascended to the top of *La'l Mahal* and sent a man to wait on Sultān Maḥmūd; received Sultān Maḥmūd with respect and tried to please him; took up his residence, p. 354, at Mandū; gave permission to amirs to go back to Gujrat; went to see Burhānpūr and Asir; conferred on Nizām-ul-mulk Dakinī the title of Muhammad Shāh and returned to Mandū; ordered the release of Musalmān women from the disgrace of *Kufr* and condign punishment for Silhadī; sent Muqbal Khan to Champanir to guard the fort; sent Ikhtiyar Khan with troops and treasure; made proclamation of his departure to Gujrat, p. 355; went to Mandū to make preparations for the march towards Gujrat; left Ikhtiyar ghan in charge of the government of Mandū; gave permission to Bhupat to bring Silhadī; advanced towards Ujjaini went away to Dibalpur, Banharle and Sa'dulpur for hunting, p. 356; started from Sa'dulpur for Dhar; talked with the amirs about seizing Silhadī; took up his residence in the fort of Dhar; sent 'Imad-ul mulk to attack Bhupat; started towards Ujjain; conferred the government of Ujjain, p. 357, of Darya khan; bestowed Sarangpu on Mallu khan; gave permission to Habib khan to go back to Ashta marohed towards Bhilsa and Raisin

on arrival at Bhilsa came to know about the currency of heathenism there, p. 358; waited at Bhilsa for three days for the erection of mosques and houses for pious purposes; advanced to conquer Rāisin; attacked *Pārabta* Rājput, p. 359; forbade continuance of the fight and postponed it to next day; marched from Rāisin and commenced the construction of covered passages; representation from Silhadi for submission and acceptance of Islam, p. 360; acceding to the request of his brother, Silhadi asked leave of the Sultān for evacuating the fort; granted leave to Silhadi and waited; Silhadi was permitted to go to the fort; Silhadi advised the Rājput of the fort, p. 361; fight between the son of Silhadi and the army of Gujrat; ordered imprisonment of Silhadi in the fort of Mandū; became violent on hearing the news of the Rānā's approach; sent Muhammad Khan and 'Imād-ul-mulk Sudāni for their chastisement, p. 362; Muhammad Khan and 'Imād-ul-mulk submitted a report to the Sultān describing the advance of Rānā with a large force; on the report of 'Imād-ul-mulk hastened towards Kāhrār; report of the spies of Rānā about the arrival of the Sultān, p. 363; flight of Rānā and Bhūpat; pursued the enemy, p. 364; leaving the punishment and castigation of the Rānā to the next year returned to Rāisin and after arrival there made the siege closer than before; terms and conditions of Lakhman for evacuating his fort for the Sultān; granted Lakhman's prayer and summoned Silhadi from the fort of Mandū;

detailed a body of soldiers to guard the fort, p. 365; sent Malik 'Ali Sher with Silhadi to the fort; enthusiastic speech of Rāni Durgāwati made Silhadi ready for revolt, p. 366; fatal end of the rebels; granted the fort of Rāisin and Chandōrl and the territories of Bhilsa as a *jagir* to Sultān 'Alam; appointed Muhammad Khan to capture the fort of the Kākrun; started on an expedition to hunt elephants; made Kānūr over to Ulugh Khan; took possession of Islāmābād and Hūshangabad and the whole of the country of Mālwa; granted these possessions as *jdgls* to the *amirs* of Gujrat, p. 367; arrived towards Kākrun; occupied himself in Kākrun in a festive assembly; sent 'Imād-ul-mulk and Ikhtiyār Khan to capture the fort of Mandisor; forts of Mandisor and Kākrun came into the Sultān's possession; advanced from Mandū to Champanir, p. 368; advanced towards Dip on being informed of the power of *firangls*; advanced towards Chitor; siege of the fort of Chitor, sporadic fights of the Gujratis and their victories; submission of the Rānā to the Sultān; cause of hostility with Humayūn Badshah; conferred favours on Tātār Khan, p. 369; spent money for collection of troops, p. 370; letters from Humayūn Badshah which were not satisfactorily responded to; Humayūn Badshah advanced to crush the Sultān; advanced to seize the fort of Chitor, p. 371; took the fort of Chitor; met Humayūn Badshah in the vicinity of Mandisor; opinion of the *amirs* of the Sultān, p. 372; preparations for war with the Mughals; reinforcement by 'Alam

Kalpiwal, p. 373; exhaustion of the Gujratis; fled towards Mandū; Humayūn Badshāh pursued him to the fort of Mandū, shut himself up in Mandū, p. 374; flight from Mandū to Champānīr; sent the treasure and jewels which he had at Champānīr to the port of Dip and himself went to Kanbayet; taking strong horses went on to the port of Dip, p. 375; distribution of the treasures of the Sultan; deputed 'Imād-ul-mulk for collecting the revenue, p. 376; rebellion over the whole of Gujrat, p. 377; advanced into Gujrat; relinquishment of Gujrat by the *amirs* of Humayūn Badshāh, p. 378; advanced towards Champānīr to crush Tardi Beg Khan; halted at Champānīr for arranging the affairs in that neighbourhood; advanced towards Sōrath and Junāgarh to enable the *firangis*, who had been called for help, to return, p. 379; arrival of the *firangis* at the port of Dip; successful conspiracy of the *firangis* caused the death of the Sultan, p. 380; port of Dip in the possession of the *firangis*; period of reign, p. 381.

Bahār Khān, the command of the fort of Ranthambhōr was transferred from him by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 520.

Bahā'-ud-din, was welcomed by Yūsuf Hjān, p. 769.

Bahā'-ud-din, Malik, one of the adherents of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 239; he was made Ilshīyār-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 242.

Bahā'-ud-din 'Imād-ul-mulk, Malik, he was sent to the *thana* of Sonkhir by Majmūd Shāh, p. 263; by taking an oath on *Qurān* he gave assurance to Rāy Rāyān not to disclose the secrets of his treachery to Maḥmūd

Shāh and promised to assist him in carrying out his intention; had a talk with Malik Miyān; wrote a letter to Malik Farḥat-ul-mulk to meet him; sent a letter to Malik Qiyām-ul-Mulk forbidding him to march from Rakhāl; sent for Mubafiz Khan and gave him special directions, p. 265; advised Maḥmūd Shāh to go to Aḥmadābad; addressed the *amirs* in regard to the reply to the question of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 268; inquired the cause of silence of Maḥmūd Shāh; reported the whole story of conspiracy to Maḥmūd Shāh who sent him to conquer Jalōr and Sājōr; encamped near the tomb of Shaikh Hājī Rajab, p. 270; informed Maḥmūd Shāh what was done by Mujahid Khan; his death, p. 271.

Bahā'-ud-din Quraishī, Shaikh, went as an ambassador to Mīrzā Shāh Ḥusain, p. 805.

Bahā'-ud-dīn Zakariyā Multānī, Shaikh, p. 788.

Bahā'-ul-mulk, helped 'Imād-ul-mulk in placing Naṣir Khān on the throne, p. 328; joined Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 332; was hanged by the order of Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 336.

Bahā'-ul-mulk (son of Alf Khān), killed Adam Siḥāḍār and fled, to Idar, p. 247.

Bahlūl, Mauḥānā, went as an ambassador to Mīrzā Shāh Ḥusain, p. 805.

Bahlūl Lūdi, Malik, was sent by Sulṭān Muḥammad to fight against Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 510.

Bahlūl Lūdi, Sulṭān, Badshāh of Dehlī, asked help of Sulṭān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 460; asked favour of Sulṭān Ḥusain, defeated Sulṭān Ḥusain, sent *Malkah-i-Jahan* to Sulṭān Ḥusain, p. 461; requested Sulṭān Ḥusain to be pardoned;

defeated Sultān Ḥusain on every occasion, took possession of Jaunpūr and established his son there; his death, p. 462.

Bahrām, Rāja, raided Indarkōt, p. 716.

Bahram Chak, son of Regi Chak, reached Srinagar, p. 709; went to Haibat Kḥān Niyāzi, p. 713; his share in the division of Kashmir, p. 719; was seized by 'Idi Zina, p. 721; defeated the Niyāzis, p. 723; his imprisonment, p. 725; was granted favours by Ghāzi Kḥān, p. 732; joined the rebels, p. 733.

Bahrām Kḥān, p. 16; Bahrām Kḥān and Govind Rāy rose in revolt; the Sultān started towards Deogarh; arrived in its neighbourhood; they became afraid and went to Daulatābād to Shaikh Rukn-ud-din, the great Sūfi of the time, p. 17; the Sultān on hearing of this arrived at Daulatābād and went to visit the Shaikh, and agreed to pardon them; they went away to Gujrāt, p. 18; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to meet Ray Batai, p. 272.

Bahrām Kḥān, son of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidin, welcomed Ḥājī Kḥān, p. 668; his treachery, p. 670; in the service of Ḥaidar Shāh; his jāgir, p. 673; went towards Hindūstān, p. 676; arrived in the district of Karmā, p. 677; his defeat; his death, p. 678.

Bahrām Kḥān, Kḥān Khañan, respected Naṣrat Chak, p. 736.

Bahrūn, entered the service of Sultān Bahādur, p. 346.

Bājī Bhat, was slain, p. 683.

Balāl, son of 'Imād-ul-mulk Tawalak, his murder, p. 799.

Bandagān Kōkah, was nominated to crush the rebel, p. 709; was left by Mirzā Ḥaidar at Srinagar, p. 710; fought with the Kishtwārā

army as the commander of Mirzā Ḥaidar's troop, p. 711; was slain, p. 712.

Bāqi Bēg, Khwājah, the fort of Sihwān was made over to him, p. 779.

Bārbak Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the amirs seated him on the throne; passed his time in pleasure, died, p. 435 (and see notes 2-3, p. 435); period of reign, p. 436.

Bārbak Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, after murdering his master took the title of *bddshdh*, p. 438 (and see n. 1, p. 348); his pomp and strength; was slain; period of reign, p. 439.

Bārbak Shāh, son of Bahlūl Lūdi, the government of Jaunpūr was given to him by his father; after the death of his father he advanced to conquer Delhi; being defeated by Sultān Sikandar he fled to Jaunpūr, p. 462; went to conquer Multān, p. 793; possessed the fort of Kḥānwāl, p. 795.

Barid, Malik, imprisoned SuUān Kallmul-lah in the city of Bidar, p. 4; was appointed as the *kotwāl* of Sultān Shihāb-ud-din, p. 112; was informed about the intention of Dilawar' Kḥān; kept the Sultān in imprisonment, p. 113; became all powerful in administration; kept Maḥmūd Shāh as a puppet; met with the army of 'Imād-ul-mulk Kāwill, p. 131; placed Aḥmad Shāh on the throne of Maḥmūd Shāh and kept him in confinement, p. 132; placed 'Alā-ud-din in place of Aḥmad Shāh; dethroned 'Alā-ud-din, p. 133; placed Sultān Waliullah in place of Sultān 'Alā-ud-din; poisoned Waliullah on account of the latter's wife; after Waliullah gave the name of Sultān to Kalim-ul-lah, p. 134; had a fight with 'Imād-ul-mulk

Kawili; made submission to Sultān Bahādur of Oujrat, p. 135; his eunuch was demanded by 'Ali 'Adil khan; was attacked by Murtaga Nizam-ul-mulk; asked 'Ali 'Adil Shāh for help; presented the eunuch to 'Ali 'Adil Shāh, p. 164.

BarJ^hūrḍār, Malik, was sent by Q^haznin Khan to seize Zafar Minjumla, p. 487; was given the title of Taj Ekan by Maḥmūd Kkaljl, p. 497; sent a petition asking for aid to suppress the rebels; joined A'zam Humayūn, p. 499; fought with 'Malik Hāji 'Ali; reassured Malik Ishaq of his good luck, p. 504; was sent by .Malimud Khaljl with a message of peace to Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 525; fought against the army of Kōnbha, p. 529; captured the fort of Būndi, p. 532; defeated Rayzada of Kehrla, p. 540.

Bark^hūrḍār, Saiyid, was sent by Saiyid Mubārak K^hān with a message to the latter's enemies, p. 754.

Basant Rāy, was entrusted with the administration by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 576; was slain by the *amirs*, p. 577.

Batāl, Bāy, fought with Malik Sadhā and killed him with his followers; plundered the army of Malik Sadhā; on the arrival of Maḥmūd Shāh he repented of his shameful deed and asked for pardon of his offences; his ambassadors were turned back by Matimūd Shāh, p. 272; sent tribute to Maḥmūd Shāh which was refused; asked Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din ghaljl to help him, p. 273; fought with Qawam-ul-mulk and his troops and made martyrs of them; p. 275; was captured and brought to Maḥmūd Shāh; was made over to Mubāniz Shāh to recover his health; was urged by Maḥmūd Shāh

to accept Islām; refused and was executed, p. 276.

Bāyazīd, Jām, joined Sulṭān Ḥusain, p. 795; his love of learned men, p. 796; his engagement with Sultān Husain, p. 799; seized 'Imad-ul-mulk Tawalak; his appointment as *vazir*; raised Maḥmūd to the throne of Multān, p. 800; disposition of Sultān Majmūd towards him; his order for the punishment of the turbulent men of Multān, p. 801; sent his son to Shōr; defeated the army of Sulṭān Majmūd; his petition to Sulṭān Sikandar, p. 802; peace with Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 803; granted favours to Mīr Jakar Zand; his invitation to Maulana 'Aziz-ullah, p. 804.

Bāyazid Saikhā, Malik, was sent with a message to Maḥmūd K^hān, p. 494; his suggestion to the *amirs* to deal with Maḥmūd K^hān, p. 495.

Bāz Bahādur, son of Shujā' K^hān, Sultān of Mālwa, took possession of his father's property, p. 628; sent his mother to Daulat K^hān; distribution among the heirs of Shujā' K^hān, treacherously slew Daulat K^hān; took possession of Mālwa; declared himself as the Sultān with the title of Bāz Bahādur Shah; advanced towards Raisin; defeated .Malik Muṣṭafa; advanced towards Kadrūfā, p. 629; took possession of Kadrūfā; invaded Katinkah but was defeated; occupied himself in pleasure and enjoyment, p. 630; was defeated by the servants of Akbar; his character; period of reign; went to Gujrāt, p. 631; went to the Rana of the fort of Kōnbhal-mir; was enrolled in the band of Akbar's servants; his death, p. 632.

Bhāgmāti, she was loved by Muhammad Quli Qutb-ul-mulk, p. 171.

Bhagwān Dās, Rāja, was sent to invade Kashmir, p. 760; made peaceful settlement with the Kashmīris, p. 761.

Bhā'i Khān, p. 153; his resolve; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.

Bhareu, p. 136 (and see also n. 2, p. 136).

Bhawānlās, son of Shevdās, brought his daughter as a tribute to Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 570.

Bherōdās, took a letter to Bihjat Khān, p. 589; reported all the talk of Bihjat Khān to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 590.

Bhikam Adam Khān Afghān, p. 190; attended on Aḥmad Shāh and was received with favour, p. 191; revolted against Aḥmad Shāh, p. 194.

Bhim, p. 481.

Bhim, Ray, fought with Latif Khan, p. 341.

Bhim, Rāy, Rāja of Beyt, when the citadel of Beyt was captured by Maḥmūd Shāh he took the path of flight, p. 261; was seized and sent to Muḥāfiẓ Khān for hanging and the announcement of his death, p. 262.

Bhim Karan Puṛabia, fight with Sultān Maḥmūd Khaljl, p. 307.

Bhūpat, waited on Sultān Bahādur and was favoured, p. 350; asked Sultān Bahādur to go to Ujjain to bring Silhadi, p. 356; his flight with Rānā of Chitōr, p. 364.

Bhūpat, son of Silhadi, went to Burhānpūr with Sultān Bahādur, p. 615; went to Chitōr, p. 616; possessed the fort of Rāṣīn and its neighbourhood, p. 617.

Bihār Mai, joined Nizām-ul-mulk; was sent with Nizām-ul-mulk by Muẓaffar Shāh to recover Idar, p. 300.

Bihishtl, Mir, a Saiyid; had Fattū in his house, p. 149.

Bihjat Kjān, was entrusted with the government of Chandēri, p. 568; his reply to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 583; sent his son to attend on Maḥmūd Shah, p. 584; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 588; his reply to Maḥmūd Shāh; submitted a petition to Sultān Sikandar Lūdt, p. 589; proclaimed Sahib Khan as the Sultān, p. 592; sent an army to capture Sarangpūr, p. 593; prayed for the pardon of their offences to Maḥmūd Shāh and was promised favours; his dishonesty with Sahib Khān, p. 595; welcomed Maḥmūd Shah and was favoured by the latter, p. 596.

Bīr, Rāy, Rāja of Idar, was rewarded by Maḥmūd Khaljl, p. 522.

Bir Bal, Rāja, p. 628.

Birkāna Rāy, could not withstand Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarl and paid tribute to him, p. 102.

Bōli, a barber, was distinguished by Ḥaidar Shāh, p. 673; caused the death of Ḥasan Kachhl, p. 674.

Burhan, the *pesh-mamaz* of Sultan Maḥmūd of Gujrat, description of the murder of Sultān Maḥmūd committed by him, p. 389; murdered Asaf Khan and Khudawand Khan, p. 390; murdered Afdal Khan; his proclamation for the throne; was slain by Sherwān Khān, p. 391.

Burhan-ud-din, Qutb 'Alam Shaikh, p. 324.

Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk, son of Aḥmad, succeeded his father; Shāh Ṭahir came from 'Iraq to the Deccan, p. 137; adopted *Imamia* religion, p. 138; Sultan Bahadur Gujrati advanced to conquer the Deccan and encamped at Kaṭachabūtra; Burhān did homage to him; Sultan Bahadur

kawill; made submission to Sultan Bahadur of Gujrat, p. 135; his eunuch was demanded by 'Ali

'Ali khan; was attacked by Murtada Nizam-ul-mulk; asked 'Ali 'Adil Shah for help; presented the eunuch to 'Ali 'Adil Shah, p. 164.

Barkhaurdar, Malik, was sent by Ghaznin khan to seize zafar Minjumla, p. 487; was given the title of Taj khan by Mahmud Khaljl, p. 497; sent a petition asking for aid to suppress the rebels; joined A'zam Humayun, p. 499; fought with Malik Haji 'Ali; reassured Malik Işraq of his good luck, p. 504; was sent by , Mahmud khaljl with a message of peace to Sultan Qutb-ud-din, p. 525; fought against the army of Kōnbha, p. 529; captured the fort of Būndl, p. 532; defeated Rayzada of Kehrila, p. 540.

Barkhurdar, Saiyid, was sent by Saiyid Mubarak khan with a message to the latter's enemies, p. 754.

Basant Ray, was entrusted with the administration by Mahmūd Shāh, p. 576 ; was slain by the *amfrs*, p. 577.

BataI, Ray, fought with Malik Sadha and killed him with his followers; plundered the army of Malik Sadhā; on the arrival of Mahmūd Shāh be repented of his shameful deed and asked for pardon of his offences; his ambassadors were turned back by Mahmūd Shāh, p. 272; sent tribute to Mahmūd Shāh which was refused; asked Sultān Ghiyātk-ud-din khaljl to help him, p. 273; fought with Qawām-ul-mulk and his troops and made martyrs of them; p. 275; was captured and brought to Mahmud Shah; was made over to Muhafiz khan to recover his health; was urged by Mahmud Shah

to accept Islām; refused and was executed, p. 276.

Bayazid, Jam, joined Sultan gusain, p. 795; his love of learned men, p. 796; his engagement with Sultān Husain, p. 799; seized 'Imad-ul-mulk Tawalak; his appointment as *vazir*; raised Mahmud to the throne of Multan, p. 800; disposition of Sultān Mahmūd towards him; his order for the punishment of the turbulent men of Multān, p. 801; sent his son to Shōr; defeated the army of Sultān Mahmūd; his petition to Sultān Sikandar, p. 802; peace with Sultān Mahmūd, p. 803; granted favours to Mir Jākar Zand; his invitation to Maulāna 'Aztz-ullah, p. 804.

Bāyazld Saikjā, Malik, was sent with a message to Mahmūd Khān, p. 494; his suggestion to the *amirs* to deal with Mahmūd Khān, p. 495.

Baz Bahadur, son of Shuja' khan, Sultān of Mālwa, took possession of his father's property, p. 628; sent his mother to Daulat Khān; distribution among the heirs of Shuja' Khān, treacherously slew Daulat Khān; took possession of Mālwa; declared himself as the Sultān with the title of Bāz Bahādur Shah; advanced towards Rāisin; defeated Malik Muştafā; advanced towards Kadrūla, p. 629; took possession of Kadrūla; invaded Katinkah but was defeated; occupied himself in pleasure and enjoyment, p. 630; was defeated by the servants of Akbar; his character; period of reign; went to Gujrat, p. 631; went to the Rana of the fort of Konbhal-mir; was enrolled in the band of Akbar's servants; his death, p. 632.

Bhāgmatl, she was loved by Mutyun-mad Qull Qutb-ul-mulk, p. 171.

Bhagwan Das, Raja, was sent to invade Kashmir, p. 760; made peaceful settlement with the Kashmiris, p. 761.

Bha'I khan, p. 153; his resolve; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.

Bhareu, p. 136 (and see also n. 2, p. 136).

Bhawānidās, son of Shevdās, brought his daughter as a tribute to Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 570.

Bherōdās, took a letter to Bihjat Shāh, p. 589; reported all the talk of Bihjat Khān to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 590.

Bhikam Adam Khān, Afghān, p. 190; attended on Aḥmad Shāh and was received with favour, p. 191; revolted against Aḥmad Shāh, p. 194.

Bhim, p. 481.

Bhim, Rāy, fought with Latīf Khān, p. 341.

Bhim, Rāy, Rāja of Beyt, when the citadel of Beyt was captured by Maḥmūd Shāh he took the path of flight, p. 261; was seized and sent to Muḥāfiẓ Khān for hanging and the announcement of his death, p. 262.

Bhim Karan Pūrābia, fight with Sultān Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 307.

Bhūpat, waited on Sultān Bahādur and was favoured, p. 350; asked Sultān Bahādur to go to Ujjain to bring Silhadi, p. 356; his flight with Rānā of Chitōr, p. 364.

Bhūpat, son of Silhadi, went to Burhānpūr with Sultān Bahādur, p. 615; went to Chitōr, p. 616; possessed the fort of Rāṣin and its neighbourhood, p. 617.

Bihar Mal, joined Nizām-ul-mulk; was sent with Nizām-ul-mulk by Muẓaffar Shāh to recover Idar, p. 300.

Bihishti, Mir, a Saiyid; had Fattū in his house, p. 149.

Bihjat Shāh, was entrusted with the government of Chandēri, p. 568; his reply to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 583; sent his son to attend on Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 584; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 588; his reply to Maḥmūd Shāh; submitted a petition to Sultan Sikandar Ludi, p. 589; proclaimed Safrīb khan as the Sultān, p. 592; sent an army to capture Sarangpūr, p. 593; prayed for the pardon of their offences to Maḥmūd Shāh and was promised favours; his dishonesty with Sahib Khān, p. 595; welcomed Maḥmūd Shah and was favoured by the latter, p. 596.

Bir, Ray, Raja of Idar, was rewarded by Maḥmūd fihalji, p. 522.

Bir Bal, Raja, p. 628.

Birkāna Rāy, could not withstand Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarl and paid tribute to him, p. 102.

Bōli, a barber, was distinguished by Ḥaidar Shāh, p. 673; caused the death of Ḥasan Kachhi, p. 674.

Burhan, the *pesh-mamaz* of Sultan Maḥmūd of Gujrat, description of the murder of Suifcān Maḥmūd committed by him, p. 389; murdered Asaf khan and khudawand Khan, p. 390; murdered Afḍal Khān; his proclamation for the throne; was slain by Sherwan Khan, p. 391.

Burhan-ud-din, Qutb 'Alam Shaikh, p. 324.

Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk, son of Aḥmad, succeeded his father; Shāh Tahir came from 'Iraq to the Deccan, p. 137; adopted *Imamia* religion, p. 138; Sultan Bahadur Gujrati advanced to conquer the Deccan and encamped at Kaiāchabūtra; Burhān did homage to him; Sultān Bahādur

respected Shah Tahir; Burhan had the public prayer read, and coins struck in his own name; ruled for forty-eight years, p. 139; married Amina, a prostitute, and Husain Nizām-ul-mulk was born of her, p. 140.

Burhan Nizam-ul-mulk, son of Husain Nizām-ul-mulk, escaped from prison; was defeated by the *amirs* of Murtada; went to khalifa-i-Ilahi and was favourably received, p. 148; his entrance in the service of Akbar and start towards Berār, p. 156; possessed the country of Berār; the duration of his imprisonment and escape; came to Gujrat; was favoured by ghalifa-i-Bahl and sent to Malwa; A'zam Khan was sent to free the Deccan and make it over to Burhan; came back to the court of ghalifa-i-Mlahi; was appointed to attack the Afghans, p. 157; was summoned from Bangash and sent to the Deccan; a *farman* of khalifa-i-Ilahi to all concerned in support of Burhan; Nazr Be and Raja 'Ali Khan joined Burhan; Jamāl ghan marched from Bljapur to defend Burhan; date of his accession, p. 158.

Burhān-ul-mulk, Silhādī was made over to him by the order of Sulṭān Bahādūr, p. 362,

C

Chand Khan, son of Sultan Muzaffar Gujrati, had an interview with Bahādūr Shāh, p. 330; got out of the fort of Mandū and fled, p. 363; after the death of his father went to Mahmūd Shāh, p. 610; fled from Mahmūd Shāh, p. 612. Chandar, son of Raja Ranjan, p. 634. Chenglīz gfeān, his father attacked Burhan, p. 391; ports of Sorath,

Nagot and Champanir were in his possession, p. 398; arrived at Alnnadabad and congratulated Sultan 'Muzaffar, p. 399; sent a message to I'tmad Khan, p. 400; sent a petition to the court of Sultan Muzaffar for the extension of his dominion, p. 401; possessed Nadarbār; marched towards the fort of Tālnr; posted his army to defend Mirān Muhammad Shāh, p. 402; being unable to withstand Miran Muhammad Shah fled to Bahrōj; advanced towards Almiadabad to punish I'tmad Khan, occupied Bar5da; sent a message to I'tmad Khan that he should retire to his own *jagir*, p. 403; advanced towards the battlefield of Ahmadabad; without giving battle I'tmad Khan took the path of flight and became victorious, p. 404; made an amicable settlement with Sher Khan; defeated Miran Muhammad Shah, p. 405; allotted some parganas in the Sarkar of Bahrōj to the Mirzas as *jagirs*; without his permission the Mirzas began to occupy other estates; sent an army to attack the Mirzas; his army was defeated by the Mirzas, p. 406; asked Ulugh Khan and Jhuhjar Khan to come to him; received Ikbtīyar-ul-mulk, Ulugh Khan, Jhuhjar khan and other *Habshis* with respect, p. 407; ordered Ulugh Khan to go to the *chaugan* field, p. 408; was killed by Jhuhjar Khan, p. 409.

D

Dahir, Rāy, his reply to Ḥajjāj, p. 763; his fight with Muḥammad Qasim, p. 707; summary of the circumstances attending his death,

- p. 768; fight of his widow, p. 769; his daughters were sent to *Khalifa*, p. 770.
- Darvish Chak, disobeyed his brother, p. 727; his execution, p. 732.
- Daryā, Mulfa, was favoured by Zain-ul-'ābidin, p. 661.
- Daryā *Khān*, amir of Mālwa, was sent by Sultān Maḥmūd as an ambassador to Sultān Bahādūr, p. 350; informed Sultān Bahādūr at Sambla that Sultān Maḥmūd was unable to see him on account of illness, p. 351; told Sultān Bahādūr the real cause of his master's inability to come; was sent back by Sultān Bahādūr, p. 352; Sultān Bahādūr conferred the government of Ujjain on him, p. 358; united with 'Imād-ul-mulk and put Ikjītiyār *Khān* to death, p. 385; taking Sultan Maḥmūd with him advanced towards Sorath and defeated 'Imād-ul-mulk; made Sultan Maḥmūd into a mere puppet, p. 386; gave the title of Sultan Muzaffar Shāh to a boy of unknown descent; fight with 'Alam Khan, p. 387; sought protection of Sher *Khān* Afghan, p. 388.
- Daryā *Khān* of Sind, was made *vazīr* of Jām Firūz, p. 779, joined Jām Salah-ud-din; summoned Jam Firuz and raised him to the throne; his death, p. 780.
- Daryā *Khān* Turk, slew the governor of the fort of Kehrla; taking the dead body of his father went to render homage to Muḥammad Shāh, p. 96; the fiefs of his father were confirmed on him and 'Adil Khan by Muhammad Shāh, p. 97; was nominated by Muhammad Shāh Lashkari to pursue the Rāy of Orissa, p. 104; seized Farḥad-ul-mulk Turk; killed Malik Qiyām-ul-mulk; murdered the Turki *amirs*, p. 112.
- Dastur-ul-mulk, was defeated by 'Adil Khan; at the request of 'Adil Khan his offences were pardoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 116'
- Dāūd, the kingdom of Sulaimān Karaḥānī came under his power; was defeated by Khan khanan; was slain by *Khān* Jahān, p. 446.
- Dāūd, son of Jahāngir Makri, fought with the Saiyids and was killed, p. 684.
- Dāūd, Malik-ul-umārā Malik, was appointed by Maḥmūd *Kkaljī* to chastise the Gōnds, p. 540.
- Dāūd Kadār, his imprisonment, p. 751'
- Dāūd *Khān*, an *amir* of the Decban, challenged the Gujrati *amirs* and was taken prisoner, p. 219.
- Dāūd *Khān*, governor of Biyana, made his submission to Maḥmūd *Khaljī*, p. 526.
- Dāūd *Khān*, ruler of Aṣīr, sought protection of Nasir Shah, p. 570.
- Daud Khan, youngest son of Ahmad Shah Bahmani, Sultan Almiad Shah gave him the fort of Rājūr (Rāichūr) with its surrounding country, p. 48; was sent to his *suba*, p. 49.
- Dāūd Shāh, cousin of Mujaḥid Shāh, hostility with Mujaḥid Shāh; slew Mujaḥid Shāh; ascended the throne of Mujaḥid Shāh, p. 21; hostility of the sister of Mujaḥid Shāh against Daud *Khan*; he was wounded by his *amirs* who were incited by the sister of Mujaḥid Shāh; was carried to the palace; his enemy was defeated; his death; period of reign, p. 22 (also see n. 1, p. 22).
- Dāūd Shāh, Sultān, Gujrātī, p. 235; *amir* placed Shāhẓāda Dāūd Shāh, uncle of Qutb-ud-din Ahmad Shāh on the throne; began to commit unworthy deeds; made the promise of conferring the title of 'Imād-ul-mulk on a *farḥdah*; annoyance of

the amirs; direction to be separated from the work of government, p. 236; Malik 'Alā-ul-mulk took Shahzada Fath khan to the royal palace; amirs placed Fath Khan on the throne and gave him the title of Sultān Mahmūd; period of reign, p. 237.

Daulat, his advice to Husain khan, p. 748.

Daulat, nephew of Sultān Mahmud, helped Burhftn in the murder of Sultān Mahmūd, p. 390.

Daulat Chak, nephew of Kaji Chak, ignored the summons of Mirza Haidar, p. 712; went to Haibat khan Niyazi, p. 713; his share in the division of Kashmir; gave his fief to his son, p. 719; summoned Sankar Chak, p. 720; marriage of his daughter; went to Sanyapur, p. 721; joined Ghazi khan, p. 722; defeated the Niyazis, p. 723; defeated 'Idi Zina, p. 724; rise of his power, p. 725; hostility of Ghazi khan, p. 726; sent Ibrahim Chak and Haidar Chak to invade great Tibet, p. 727; was blinded by GhazI Khan, p. 730.

Daulat Kfān, p. 743; conflict with Bahādur Kfān, p. 744; fled from Mubārak Kfān, p. 755.

Daulat Khan Ajiyala, adopted son of Shuja' khan, p. 623; requested Islam khan to pardon the offences of Shuja' Khan, p. 627; was slain by Miyan Bayazid, p. 629.

Daulat Kfān Lūdl, received the *farman* of Sultān Sikandar, p. 802; effected peace between Sultān Mahmūd and Jam Bayazid, p. 803.

Dāwar-ul-mulk, joined Sultān Bahādur, p. 332; was arrested, p. 340.

Deba, sent troops to fight against Mahmud khalji, p. 512.

Deo Rāy, sent an army in the neighbourhood of Badhūl, p. 32; his fight with Firuz Shāh, p. 34; his submission to Firuz Shāh, p. 35; his revolt against Firuz Shāh, p. 38; sent gifts and presents to Sultān Ahmad Shah and asked pardon of his offences, p. 45.

Dhualnun Beg, Mir, his death, p. 781.

Dia'-ul-mulk, saw Sultan Bahadur in the city of Chāmpānir, p. 334; was asked to convey an order to his father, p. 335; was imprisoned but was released by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 340.

Dilāwar Kfān, was sent by Mahmūd Shāh to reinforce A'zam Hurnāyūn, p. 288; arrived at the town of Nadarbār, p. 289.

Dilāwar Kfān, Kfān A'zam Kfān, the reins of the government of Sultān 'Alā-ud-din came under his grasp; p. 56; was nominated by Sultān 'Ala-ud-din to conquer the country of the Rāys of Kokan; sent Asad Kfān, Fūlad Kfān and Safdar Kfān to devastate the country of the Rāys, p. 66; forgave the Ray of Sangesar; advanced to capture the fort of Rahal; after much bloodshed the Ray of Rahal requested for pardon of his offences; at j;he instigation of envious people Sultan 'Ala-ud-din turned against him; retired into a corner of safety, p. 67.

Dilāwar Kfān Ghūri Sultān of Mālwa, brought Mālwa under his possession, p. 467; after the downfall of Sultān Mahmūd of Dēni declared himself aa the independent ruler of Mālwa; died after enjoying success and pleasures of life; views of other historians in connection with his death, p. 468.

Dilawar khan Habshi, wounded Nizam-ul-mulk, p. 112; *vakdlat* of Ibrahim

'Adil K̄hān reverted to him; ran the government for nine years; was attacked by Ibrahim 'Adil khan, p. 166; fled to Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk and instigated him to attack 'Adil K̄hān; was summoned by 'Adil giṣān and blinded, p. 167.

Dilāwar Khan Jangjū, got into the fort, p. 562.

Diljū, p. 636; destroyed Kashmir; returned to Qandahār, p. 637.

Dūkha, was placed in charge of the public affairs, p. 748.

Dūngar Sēn, besieged Narwar, p. 507; retreated to Gwāliar, p. 508; despatched treatises on music to Sultān Zain-ul-'abidin, p. 659.

Dungarsi, he was captured and brought to Maḥmūd Shāh; he was made over to Muḥāfiẓ K̄hān and was executed, p. 276.

Durgāwātī, Rānī, mother of Bhūpat, delivered an enthusiastic speech which made Silhadi ready for revolt; her sacrifice, pp. 365-366.

Durgāwātī, Rānī, wife of Rāja Katinkah, defeated Bāz Bahādur, p. 630.

F

Fāḍil Bēg Kokaltāsh, was left in the fort of Bhakkar, p. 779.

Fa<JI-ul-lah Badh, Malik, went in company of Tātār K̄hān to Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 557; joined Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 562.

Faql-ul-lah ḥakim, Maulānā, was appointed by Maḥmūd K̄kaljl, 519.

Fak̄r-ud-din, Sulfan of Bangftla, after murdering Qadr K̄hān became the master of the throne; sent Mukhlīṣ to the frontier district of Bangala, p. 419 (*tee* notes 2-4, p. 419); had no faith in his followers; 'Ali Mubārak attacked him and sentenced him to death; period of reign, p. 420.

Fafebr-ul-mulk, was sent to crush Mufēānẓ ghān, p. 594.

Fak̄r-ul-mulk, Malik, dispersed the rebels, p. 115; was entrusted with the management of the army by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 116; was sent to take charge of the fort of Panāla, p. 123; destroyed Bahādur, p. 125; was given the title of ghān Jahān by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 126.

Farhād-ui-mulk Turk, was seized by the traitorous *amirs* in the time of Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī, p. 112.

Farljat-ul-mulk, reported Maḥmūd Shāh about the messenger of Shāh Ismā'il, p. 290.

Farīd 'Imād-ul-mulk, Malik, was directed to command the force in war by Afrmad Shāh; was summoned by A^mad Shāh, p. 200; fought with Sultān Hūshang and defeated him, p. 201; was given Kantha by Ahmad Shāh in his fief, p. 205; enquired of Malik Jūnā about the welfare of Aḥmad Shāh; came for the destruction of Sultān Hūshang, p. 207.

Fath Chak, raided Indarkōt, p. 716; created disturbance, p. 733; joined K̄hān Zamān, p. 743.

Fath Jang K̄hān ShSrwant, went to his *jdgir*, p. 587.

Fath K̄hān, his flight from Ghāzī K̄jāā, p. 738; his fight with the Tibetans and death, p. 739.

Fath Hīn, commander of Husain Jaan, defeated Sankar, p. 741.

Fath Ḥān, son of Adam K̄hān, *see* Fath Shāh, Sultān of Kashmir'

Fatb B\$ⁿ, ^{son of} Sultān Muẓaffar, was sent by Aḥmad Shāh but joined his brothers, p. 192; helped to place Sikandar Jaan on the throne, p. 323; was made over to oustodiaits by the order of Sultān Hūshang.

p. 482; was sent by Muzaffar Oujṭai to chastise MSdinī Rāy and Rānā Sanka, p. 602.

Fath khaṇ, uncle-in-law of Baz Bahadur, his consultation with Miyaṇ Bayazid, p. 626; was killed, p. 630.

Fath Khan, Jam, ruler of Bind, account of his government, p. 776.

Fath khaṇ, Shahzada, was married to the daughter of the Bāy of Mahāim by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 219.

Fath khaṇ Baluch, p. 398; was attacked by the Fuladis and defeated, p. 399.

Fath khaṇ *Rafdi*, put Mulla Yusuf and Mullā Firūz to death, p. 746.

Faṭḥ Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the *amirs* placed him on the throne, p. 437 (and see n. 4, p. 437); he was slain by the *patiks* who were instigated by an eunuch who himself sat on the throne; period of reign; custom of Bangāla, p. 438.

Fath Shah, Sultan of Kashmir, his efforts to regain his ancestral dominions, p. 686; his defeat in fight, advanced to conquer Kashmīr, p. 687; his fight with Muḥammad Shāh; defeat; victory; p. 688; his order for Muhammad Shah; accession; arrival of Mir Shams, p. 689; disputes among the *amirs*; release of Muḥammad Shāh; division of Kashmir; his *vazir* and *Diwan*; an example of the judgement of Malik Ajhi, p. 690; struggle between Muhammad Shāh and the latter's victory; retired to Hindūstān; period of reign; accession of Muḥammad Shāh for the second time; his *vazir*; his successor; death of Malik Ajhi; victorious attack of Fath khaṇ, p. 691; period of Sultan Muhammad's reign; Kashmir under Fath Shah for the second time; successful attack of Muhammad

Shāh; his death and period of reign; Sultān Muḥammad's accession for the third time, p. 692; his *vazir*; an example of the wisdom of Kāji Chak; execution of the *amirs* of Fath Shah, p. 693; skirmishes between Muḥammad Shāh and Iskandar Khān; Muhammad Shāh turned against Malik Kaji, p. 694; Malik Yari defeated and seized Iskandar Khān; Iskandar's eyes were blinded; Malik Kaji imprisoned Muhammad Shah and raised Ibrahim Khan to the throne, p. 695; period of the reign of Muḥammad Shāh, p. 696.

Faṭḥ-ul-lāh, Maulānā, p. 798.

Faṭḥ-ul-lāh Shīrāzī, Amir, was brought by 'Alī 'Adil Khān, p. 163.

Fattū, a prostitute, her account, p. 149; her power, p. 150.

Firūz, Jam, ruler of Sind, succeeded his father; made Daryā Iān his *vazir*; hostility with Jam Salah-ud-dīn, p. 779; account of his reign, p. 780.

Firūz, Mulla, gave the order for the execution of Yusuf, p. 745; his execution, p. 746.

Firuz, Sultan, son of Sultan Husain, Sultān of Mulṭān, his accession; his *vazir*; his nature, p. 798; his envy towards Balāl; caused the murder of Balāl; his death by poison, p. 799.

Firūz Khān, was asked to come to the private chamber of Maḥmūd Shāh and was explained the purpose of the announcement of *Haj*; p. 267; was ordered by Maḥmūd Shāh to arrest Azdar Khān, p. 271.

Firūz Shāh of Kashmir, was slain in the battle, p. 723.

Firuz Khan, ruler of Nagor, son of Shams khaṇ Dandani, fought with Rānā Mūkul, p. 194; brought some

lakh' of *tonka'* as tribute which was returned by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 221; news of his death, p. 229.

Firūz Shāh, son of Sultān Muẓaffar, rose in revolt, *amirs* united with him in rebellion; went to Kanbāyat; used the opportunity of the unity of his brothers and advanced towards Bahrōj; asked Sultān Hūshang Ghūrī to help him, p. 189; was favoured by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 190; revolted in 814 A.H; took shelter in the hills of Idar; asked Rāja of Idar to help him, p. 192; fled from Ankhōr to the hills of Idar, fled to Nāgōr; attained martyrdom, p. 194; his revolt in the country of Bahrōj and request to Sultān Hūshang; joined Aḥmad Shāh, p. 472.

Firūz Shāh, Sultān, success in the attempt at regaining his hereditary dominions, p. 25; accession to the throne, p. 27; account of justice in his reign; conquered Bijānagar, p. 28; advanced towards Shakar, p. 29; opposed by the Rāy of Bijānagar; defeated the Rāy of Bijānagar, p. 30; marched to conquer the country of the Marhatta, p. 35; conquered Kehrla and devastated its surrounding countries; sanctioned the plan of a new city with the name of Firuzābād, p. 36; welcomed Amīr Saiyid Muḥammad Gīsū darāz, p. 37; marched towards Arankal, p. 38; was wounded by the army of Deo Rāy and was taken to Gulbarga, p. 39; asked help of Sultān Aḥmad of Gujrāt, p. 40; tried to crush khan Shan an; declared Aḥmad Kḥān to be his heir; his death, p. 40; period of reign, p. 42.

Firūz Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the *amirs* placed him on the throne,

p. 439 (and see n. 4, p. 439); his death; period of reign, p. 440.

Firūz Shāh Tughluq, Sultān, son of Rajab, advanced from Delhi towards Lakhnauti, p. 422; engaged in a battle with Sultān Shams-ud-din near Ekdāla; returned to Delhi, received tribute from Sultān Shams-ud-din, p. 423; treated the ambassador of Sultān Shams-ud-din with kindness and sent 'Arab and Turki horses to Sultān Shams-ud-din with Malik Saif-ud-din, p. 424; advanced to conquer Bangāla in the time of Sultan Sikandar, p. 426.

Fūlād Shāh, was appointed as the governor of Bijānagar by Firūz Shāh, p. 32; killed many soldiers of Deo Rāy, p. 34; devastated the country of the Rāys of Kokan; plundered the country of Rahal, p. 67.

G

Gadāi of Rāwat tribe, Saiyid Muḥammad got into his house, p. 686.

Gadāi, Malik, was sent to help the men of Nāgōr by Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 230.

Gajādhār, fought against Maḥmūd Kḥalji and was slain, p. 529.

Ganesa, paid a tribute to Ahmad Shāh, p. 220; did homage to Sultān Muḥammad Shāh through the intervention of Malik Mir Sultani, p. 224.

Gangdās, sent his request to Maḥmūd khalji, p. 521; paid tribute to Maḥmūd ghalji, p. 522.

Gangdās Rāja of Chāmpānīr, p. 257.

Ghadanfar, fled to Sultan Bahadur and incited him to advance on Abmadābād, p. 377.

Ghalib khan, was ordered to destroy the palace of Nasir-ud-din, p. 657.

Ghāzi khan, was appointed to the government of Nadarbār and Sultān-

pur; was sent with an army to crush Latif khan, p. 338; informed Sultān Bahādur about the hostility of Latif khan, p. 341.

Ghazi khan, son of Mubarak ghan of Asir, his titles; his oppressions; asked pardon of his, p. 533, offences and was excused by Mahmūd Jaaljl, p. 534; being defeated fled towards Elichpur, p. 638; informed Mahmūd Shaljl about the rebellion of the Zamindars of Kachwarah, p. 541.

Ghazi a an, son of Regi Chak, Sultan of Kashmir, was brought before Mirza Haidar, p. 710; went to Haibat khan Niyazi, p. 713; went to Mirza Haidar, p. 714; his share in the division of Kashmir, p. 719; his relation with Kaji Chak; summoned Sankar Chak, p. 720; his marriage; p. 721; his fight with the army of 'Idi Zina, p. 722; hostilities with Daulat Chak, p. 726; rose to power; his advice to Nasrat Chak; p. 720; seized and blinded Daulat Chak; raised Habib Shah to the throne, p. 730; fight with Habib Chak, p. 731; attack on his enemies, p. 733; defeated Shah Abu-ul-ma'ali; his order for the execution of the Mughals, p. 735; his tyranny; his order for his son, p. 736; after defeating his enemies raised the standard of his rule; accession, p. 737; pardoned his enemies; took up his residence at Lār; sent his son for the conquest of Tibet, p. 738; fight with the Tibetans; period of rule, p. 739, raised his brother to the throne, p. 740; collected army to fight with Jusain khan, p. 741; his death, p. 744.

Ghazi Saiyid khan, his fight with Sultan Husain, p. 792.

Ghaznin khan, with the title of Sultan 'Alā-ud-din, was sent by Sultān Mahmud khalji against Sultan Muhammad, p. 510; for further details see Qadam Khan, son of Sultan Mahmud khalji.

Ghaznin khan, Shahzada, son of Sultān Hūshang see Muḥammad Shah, son of Hushang Shah Ghuri, Sultān of Mālwa.

Ghiyas-ud-din, Sultan, succeeded his father, p. 24; he was imprisoned and blinded by Taghalji; period of his reign, p. 25.

Ghiyās-ud-din, Sultān of Bangāla, succeeded his father with the title of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-din, p. 427; his life; period of reign, p. 428 (and see note 4, p. 427).

Ghiyath-ud-din, Sultan, Sultan of Mālwa, p. 257; advanced to help Ray Batai, p. 273; withdrew his steps and retired to Mandū, p. 274; was sent by Mahmūd Khaljl against Sultān Muhammad, p. 510; entrusted with the command of the army of Sārangpur, p. 523; ravaged the surrounding places of Sūrat, p. 525; ravaged the countries of Kilwārah and Dilwārah, p. 532; his accession; bestowal of Ranthambhor upon Qadam Khan; his generosity, p. 543; granted rank and title to 'Abd-ul-qadir; his statement to the amfrs about his activities for the sake of his kingdom, p. 544; sent an order to Sh5r jaān, p. 546, to chastise Sultān Bahlūl; description of his faith and simplicity; his strictness in religious rites and duties; an example of his love and respect for Quran, p. 548; an incident in connection with his obedience to the laws of the Prophet, p. 549; his reply to the petition of the Bay of Champanir according to the law

of religion, p. 551; period of reign, p. 553; representation of Shujā'at khan and his order, p. 554; killed Malik Mahmud and Sev Das; sent men to seize the murderers of Mūnjā Baqāl, p. 555; sent a message to Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 556; ordered the destruction of the Nasir Shah! palace; message of Nāṣir Shāh, p. 557; sent a message to Nasir-ud-din, p. 559; his effort to arrange peace among his sons, p. 561; destruction of his palace; shifted to the palace of Sarsatl, p. 563; recognised Nasir-ud-din as a Sultan, p. 564; news of his death, 566.

Gita, Deorah, did homage to Sultan Qutb-ud-din and represented the forcible possession of Raha. Kūmbhā, p. 231; the fortress of Abū was made over to him by Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 233.

Gōp Singh, Rāja, his relations with Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidin, p. 660.

Govind Rāy see Bahrām Khān.

H

Ḥabib, gun maker, Sultān Zain-ul-'abidin wrote a book in concert with him, p. 657.

Ḥabib, Qādī, went to the house of Ḥusain Khān, p. 742; was injured by a *Rafāi*, p. 745.

Ḥabib Chak, son of Daulat Chak, his *jagir*; his marriage, p. 719; his victory over the Tibetans, p. 727; refused to fulfil the demands of Ḥaidar Chak, p. 728; his rebellion; fight with Ghāzī Khān, p. 731; his execution, p. 732.

Habib khan, governor of Ashta, p. 301; fled from Mandū and complained about the power and violence of Purabia Rajputs to Muzaffar Shah, p. 302; was permitted to go to

Ashta by Sulfā' Bahādur, p. 358; was sent to crush Muhafiz khan, p. 594.

Habib khan, his effort to defeat Yusuf Khan, p. 758.

Ḥabib Shāh, son of Ismā'il Shāh, Sultān of Kashmir, accession; agreement among the enemies of Ghazi khan, p. 730; definition of the *Rishis*; advance of Shah Abu-ul-ma'ālī towards Kashmir, p. 734; defeat of Shāh Abu-ul-ma'all; execution of the Mughals, p. 735; was concealed in a corner, p. 737.

Ḥabib-ul-lah, Shaiḫ, was allotted the management of *Shālṣa parganas*, p. 554; killed Mūnjā Baqāl and fled to the harem of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 555; fled from the palace of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 556; waited on Sultān Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 557; despatched his ring to Nāṣir Shāh after the victory, p. 563; favoured by Nāṣir-ud-din; Nāṣir Shāh conferred on him the title of 'Alam gkan, p. 564; went to Shēr ghan, p. 565; was made over to the men of Shēr Jān, p. 566; was imprisoned by Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 569.

Ḥabshī, Ḥāfiẓ, his escape from execution, p. 735.

Hafiz, Malik, was given the title of Muhafiz Khan by Mahmud Shah and was sent in attendance on A'zam Humayun, p. 285.

Haibat Ebān, had an interview with Firuz khan; united with Firuz khan, p. 189; was sent by the *amirs* to the presence of Alpnad Shāh, was favoured by Ahmad Shah, p. 190; summoned the Rāja of Idar for help, p. 192; joined Nasir-ud-din, p. 558; was nominated to crush Yakān laan by Nasir-ud-din, p. 560'

Haibat khan, son of Sultan Muzaffar, his revolt in the country of Bahr5j

and request to Sultān Hūshang; joined the troops of Ahmad Shah, p. 472; was made over to custodians by Sultan Hūshang, p. 482'

Haibat k h a n, son of Jam Salah-ud-din, his death, p. 780.

Haibat khan, son of Sultan Qutb-ud-din, p. 643.

Haibat khan Niyazi, settlement with Islām ghān; made proposals for peace with Mirza Haidar, p. 713; his advance to conquer Kashmir; was slain, p. 723.

Qaidar, son of Muḥammad Kḥān, was appointed as the successor of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidin, p. 660.

Ḥaidar, Mirza, Sultan of Kashmir, Humāyūn permitted him to conquer Kashmir, p. 707; possessed Srl-nagar, p. 708; his victory over Kaji Chak; suspicious about Regi Chak; nominated his men to crush the rebels, p. 709; advanced to conquer Tibet; seized the fort of Kosur; welcomed the ambassador of Kashghar at Lār, p. 710; his reply to 'Idl Zīra; advanced from Lār to Kishtwār; skirmishes with the Kishtwārā army, p. 711; advanced towards Tibet; appointed Muḥsin as the governor of Tibet; granted the prayer of Adam Kakhar, p. 712; returned to Kashmir; proposals of Haibat Kḥān for peace, p. 713; Kashmiris separated from Haibat Kḥān; sent an ambassador to Islam khan; sent back the ambassador of Islam khan; appointed the governor of Baharmal; representation of the Mughals, p. 714; refused to listen to 'Ali Makri; conflagration in Indarkōt; message of Qarrā Bahādur; battle between the Mughals and the men of Baharmal; appointment of agent; news about the arrival of Mulla

'Abd-ul-lah, p. 715; came out of Indarkōt; the Mughals joined him and resided at Shilrab-ud-dinpūr; his encampment; destruction of Indarkōt, p. 716; took up his residence in Kḥjanpūr; the Kashmiris came to Adanpūr; made a will for his brother; started to attack his enemy; account of his death, p. 717; flight of the Mughals; the Kashmiris buried his corpse; peace between the Mughals and the Kashmiris; period of reign, p. 718.

Haidar Chak, went with 'Ali Khan, p. 755; helped Lōhar, p. 757; fought but was defeated by Yūsuf ghān; went to Rāja Man Singh, p. 759.

Haidar Chak, son of Ghazi Khan, his message to Ḥablb Chak, p. 728; his execution, p. 736.

Ḥaidar Kāshgharī, Mirzā, was sent to invade Kashmir, p. 701; fought with the Kashmiris, p. 703.

Ḥaidar Kḥān, son of Muḥammad Shāh, his arrival in Nau Shahr for the conquest of Kashmir, p. 750; was deceived by Muḥammad Kḥān Chak, p. 751.

Haidar Khan, son of Yusuf Khan, went to wait on Akbar, p. 758.

Haidar Shāh, Sultān, son of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidin as Ḥāji Kḥān revolted against his father, p. 663; his defeat, p. 664; was sent for by his father, p. 666; obeyed the *farman* of his father, p. 667; was made the successor of his father, p. 668; his illness, p. 669; was summoned by the *amirs* to occupy the seat of his father, p. 671; his accession; p. 672; his heir; allotment of fiefs; character and habits, p. 673; illness, p. 674; death; period of reign, p. 675,

Ḥāji, Malik, one of the adherents of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 239; made an attack on the rebels, p. 241; was given the title of 'Imād-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 242; was sent to Idar by Maḥmūd Shāh; induced two servants of Bahā'-ul-mulk to confess to the murder of Adam Silāhdār; reported to Maḥmūd Shāh that he had brought the murderers of Adam Silāhdār, and Bahā'-ul-mulk had fled into Idar; caused the execution of the two servants of Bahā'-ul-mulk; was executed by the order of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 248.

Ḥāji 'Ali, Malik, Tāj Khān and Maṣṣūr Khān fought with him, p. 504.

Ḥāji Kamāl, Malik-ul-umaṛa, government of Chandērl was transferred from Naṣrat Khān to him, p. 501; rebellion in his country, p. 503.

Ḥāji Kashmirī, Khwājah, was nominated to crush the rebel Bahrām Chak, p. 709; went to the spot where Mirza Ḥaidar was lying wounded, p. 718; one lakh donkey-loads of paddy allotted to him, p. 719; went to Islam khan, p. 725.

Ḥāji Khān did not take part in the battle between I'tmād Khān and the Fūlādis; joined the Fūlādis who demanded his *jagir* from I'tmād Khan, p. 400.

Ḥāji Khān, son of Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidin, see Ḥaidar Shāh, Sulṭān, son of Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidin, Sulṭān of Kashmir.

Ḥāji Khān Sudānī, was appointed to Dhār, p. 621; informed Shujā' Khān about the advance of Mallū khan, p. 623.

Hajjaj, son of Yusuf, sent Muhammad Ḥarūn towards India, p. 761; his letter to Rāy Dahir, p. 763; sent Badil to conquer Debul; sent

Muḥammad Qasim for the conquest of Sind, p. 764.

Hakim 'Ali, was welcomed by Yusuf Khān, p. 759.

Hamid Bukbari, Saiyid, satisfied Sher khan by answering his question, p. 413.

Hans, Rāja of Bhimbar, fought with the army of Tatar khan, p. 685.

Harawi, Amirzadah-i, was removed by Sultan Mahmud from Qanauj, p. 450.

Harjū, went to bring Sankar Chak., p. 720.

Harkhūkhā, his son asked help from Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 298.

Har Ray, prayed Ahmad Shah for the pardon of his offences, p. 211; was forgiven by Ahmad Shah and was taken into the circle of loyal adherents; was asked to pay tribute; this was delayed; was pursued; fled from the place, p. 212; presented his daughter in the shape of tribute to Muḥammad Shāh; Muḥammad Shāh gave him the fort of Idar at the request of his daughter, p. 224.

Harsingh Rāy, was the Rāy of Kehrla who made his submission to Firuz Shāh and accepted his sovereignty, p. 36.

Ḥasan, informed Sulṭān Ghīyāth-ud-din about the raid of Bahhīl Lūdt, p. 546.

Ḥasan, son of Shēr Ashāmak, was banished with his brother by Shēr Ashāmak, p. 642; was imprisoned by Sulṭān Qutb-ud-din, p. 643.

Ḥasan, Malik, was given the title of Safdar-ul-mulk by Ahmad Shah and was left in Aḥmadnagar, p. 212.

Ḥasan, Malik, was sent by Ghaznin Khan to seize Zafar Minjumla, p. 487.

Ḥasan, Saiyid, son of Saiyid Naṣir, was sent for and entrusted with the reins of authority by Sulṭān Ḥasans

turned the mind of Sultan Hasan against the Kashmiris, p. 681; accepted the will of Sultān Ḥasan for his successor; placed Muḥammad khan on the throne of his father; was slain, p. 682.

Hasan, Sultan, son of Haji Khan Ḥaidar Shāh, Sultān of Kashmir, his accession, p. 675; residence; entrusted the administration to Ahmad Aswad; revived the rules of Sultān Zain-ul-'abidin; act of mischievous persons, p. 676; sent Malik Tāj Bhat against Bahrām Sian, p. 677; imprisonment of Bahrām Kḥān and Zain Badr, p. 678; enmity between the *amirs*; disturbances created by the *amirs*, p. 680; imprisonment of Ahmad Aswad; made over the reins of authority to Saiyid Ḥasan; attacked by disease; made will for his heir and successor, p. 681; period of reign, p. 682.

Ḥasan 'Ali, his father; his appointment as *nāyib*; was conferred the title of Mirzā Kḥān; his activities as the *vakil* of Murtada Nizam Shah; declared Miran Ḥusain to be the Sultan, p. 150.

Hasan 'Ali Khan, P- 114.

Hasan Chak, went to Haibat khan Niyazi, p. 713.

Hasan Dakini, Malik, was known as Malik-ut-tujjar; Shahzada Zafar khan was sent by Ahmad Shah to destroy him; his tyranny, p. 215; built a barricade along the shore of Mahaim; fought with the army of Gujrat; fled and got within the barricade; after the reinforcement of the army of Gujrat he prayed Sultan Ahmad Bahmani for help; was reinforced by the army of Sultan Ahmad Bahmani and advanced towards Thāna; fought

with Shahzada Zafar khan and was defeated, p. 216.

Hasan Gangu *see* 'Ala-ud-din Hasan Shāh.

Hasan Kachhi, favoured Haji khan, p. 671; his execution, p. 674.

Hasan khan, made strong terms of engagement with Amirzada Habib-ul-lah; gained the favour of the soldiers, p. 82; was deceived by Siraj Khan; receiving a safe conduct went to the besiegers, p. 83.

Hasan Khan, son of Haji khan, joined his father, p. 672; Kamrāj allotted as his *jāgir*, p. 673; came to Kashmir but was not welcomed by his father, p. 675.

Ḥasan Kḥān, son of Kāji Chak, his marriage, p. 721.

Ḥasan Kḥān, son of Saiyid Mubārak Khan, was slain, p. 753.

Ḥasan Kḥān, son of Sultān Firūz Shāh, p. 38.

Ḥasan Kḥān Shāhzada, youngest son of Sultān 'Alā-ud-din, was supported by Saif Kḥān, Mallū khan and other *amirs* in taking the throne of Humāyūn Kḥān; at the time of sitting on the throne he saw Humāyūn Kḥān coming to the palace; became afraid, p. 75; came down from the throne, p. 76; was taken to the house of one of the conspirators, p. 239.

Hasan Makri, defeated the Niyazls, p. 723; joined Ghazi Kḥān, p. 726.

Hasan Matū, family of Mirzā Ḥaidar was placed in his house, p. 719.

Hasti Chak, helped Lohar, p. 757.

Hasti khan, joined the enemy of Ghazi Kḥān, p. 731.

Hasti Tariq, seized Habib Chak, p. 731.

Ḥātim, Malik, attained martyrdom at the hands of Rānā Sānkā, p. 310.

Hayat khatun, wife of Sultan Hasan of Kashmir, gave birth to a son named Muhammad, p. 680.

Hazbar khan, p. 563.

Hemkaran, was sent to crush Muhafiz khan, p. 594.

Himmat khan, joined Nasir-ud-din, p. 559.

Hindāl, *see* Qutb-ud-din, Sulṭān, son of Sulṭān Shams-ud-din, Sulṭān of Kashmir.

Hindal Mirza, was sent by Humayun Badshah to crush Tatar khan, p. 371.

Hindu Beg Qulchin, entered the fort of Mandū, p. 374; was sent with Mirza 'Askari, p. 376; was appointed to the government of Barōda by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 377; relinquished the country of Gujrat, p. 378.

Hisām-ud-din, went to his brother Rukn-ud-din, p. 241.

Hisām-ud-din, Malik, p. 203.

Hisām-ud-din, Qāoli, went to Chāmpānir from Ahmadābād for negotiations; p. 232.

Hisām-ud-din Maghūl, Malik placed Kijanzāda 'Alam g'ān on the throne of Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 283; joined the camp of Malpnūd Shāh and was honoured by him, p. 284; was given the title of Shahryār and the *mouḍah* of Dhanūra, and was permitted to go back by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 285; left Burhānpūr and resided in Thālnir; joined Nizam-ul-mulk Bahri in rebellion; came towards Burhānpūr with four thousand horsemen; came with pride to A'zam Humayun; was slain by Darya khan, p. 286.

Hisam-ul-mulk Handeri, was summoned by Mahmūd Khālji, p. 502,

Humāyūn Bādshāh, Jinnat Ashiani, sent letters to Sulṭān Bahādur to expel Muhammad Zaman Mirza

from his dominions; advanced to crush Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 371; met with the army of Sulṭān Bahādur in the vicinity of Mandisōr, p. 372; pursued Sulṭān Bahādur to the fort of Mandū, p. 374; came to Bangflda in pursuit of Shēr Iaān, p. 448. Sulṭān Bahādur came to him; account of the rule of deputies in Mālwa, p. 616; left Malwa and went to Agra; turned towards Bangala, p. 617.

Humāyūn Shāh, Sulṭān (son of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-din), ascended the throne and appointed a wise *vazir*, p. 76; entrusted the duties of the *vcufar* to Jawājah Najm-ud-din Qāran Gilāni; determined to march to Malkonda; sent Khan Jahan in advance of himself, p. 77; fought; became victorious; returned to the capital; conferred the title of Jawājah Jahān on Malik Shāh, p. 78; sent lawājah Jahān with Nizām-ul-mulk Ghuri to the country of Tilang and followed himself, p. 79; turned against Nizam-ul-mulk; cast off the khawajah from his favour; determined on the conquest of Tilang, p. 80; understood the policy of Ḥasan Eḥran; killed Mends and strangers, p. 82; became a slave of lust; put members of his harem to death, p. 84; was slain; period of reign, p. 85.

Ḥusain, Mir, was slain in the-battle-field, p. 703.

Ḥusain, Shāh, ruler of Sind, account of his reign, p. 783.

Ḥusain, Sulṭān, son of Mahmūd Shāh Sharqi, succeeded his brother; advanced towards the country of Orissa; conquered the country of Tirhut; levied tribute, p. 459; returned to Jaunpūr after victory; put the fort of Benāres into repair;

sent amirs to capture the fort of **Gwāliar**; advanced to conquer Delhi; **seized** the territory, p. 460, appertaining to Delhi; rejected the request of Sultān Bahlūl; defeat by Sultān Bahlūl, p. 461; refused to accept the request of Sultān Bahlūl; was defeated on every occasion; had to content himself with a section of his territory; induced Barbak **Shah** to advance on Delhi, p. 462; fled and found an asylum with the ruler of **Bangala**; period of reign; end of the Sharqi Empire, p. 463.

Husain, Sultan, son of Sultan Mahmud, Sultān of Multān, his accession; siege of Multān by Mirzā Shāh Husain, p. 806; description of Maulānā Sa'd-ul-lah Lāhōri about the siege of Mirzā Husain, p. 807; account of Maulānā Sa'd-ul-lah about himself after the victory of Mirzā Husain over Multān, p. 808; his imprisonment; Multān under the possession of Langar Eḥān, p. 810; Multān in the possession of the Sultāns of Delhi; a final statement by the author, p. 811.

Husain, Sultān, son of Sultān Qutb-ud-din, Sultān of Multān, succeeded his father, p. 701; conquest of the fort of Shor, p. 792; possessed the fort of khanawal; returned to Multan; brought the country as far as the boundary of the fort of Dhankōt into possession; rebellion of Sultān Shihāb-ud-din; seized Sultān Shihāb-ud-din; entered the fort of Multān, p. 793; flight of the Delhi army, p. 704; jāgir conferred on Malik **Suhrab**; arrival of the Baluchis; his grants to the Baluchis; Jam Bayazid and Jam Ibrahim entered his service, p. 705; his letter to Sultān Sikandar, p. 706; peace

and agreement with Sultān Sikandar; sent an ambassador to Sultān Muzaffar Gujratī; description of Qāḍī Muhammad about the palaces of the Sultāns of Gujrat; speech of 'Imād-ul-mulk Tawalak, p. 707; raised Firuz khan on the throne, p. 708; his lamentations after the death of his son, again occupied himself with administration; sent for Jam Bayazid and instructed him to avenge the murder of his son, p. 790; appointment of Jām Bayazid as *vazir*; his death; period of reign, p. 800.

Husain Arghun, Mirza. Shah, a *farman* of Bābar; an ambassador of Sultān Maḥmūd came to him, p. 805; besieged the fort of Multān, p. 806; began to destroy Multān, p. 808; made over Sultān Husain to the guards; treatment of Shujā'-ul-mulk; returned to Thatha, p. 810.

Husain Khan, brother of Ghazi Khan, Sultān of Kashmir, was made the commander of the army of his brother, p. 735; requested Ghazi Khan to pardon the offences of his enemies, p. 738; accession, p. 740; divided the country of Kashmir; sent a large force against Sankar Chak; plans for murdering him, p. 741; sent a message to his enemies; imprisoned his enemies; sent a large army to attack Sankar Chak, p. 742; his disposition against Khan Zaman; attack of Khan Zaman, p. 743; execution of Khan Zaman; founded a college, p. 744; ordered Mubāriz gkhan to be imprisoned; consultation with the lawyers of Shara'iat, p. 745; reply to Yūsuf's partisans; welcomed the ambassadors of Akbar; execution of the *Mufti*; sent his daughter for the service of Akbar, p. 746; illness; his message

to 'Ali khan, p. 747; handed over government to 'Ali khan; died, p. 748,

Husain Makri, was sent with Qarrā Bahādur; sent his brother with a message to Mirza Haidar, p. 714.

Husain Nizām-ul-mulk, (son of Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk), succeeded his father Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 140; attacked Bām Rāj of Bijanagar with 'Adil khan, Qutb-ul-mulk, and Malik Barid; Rām Rāj advanced to meet them with, p. 141, a large army, p. 142; Rām Rāj was killed, p. 143; ruled for thirteen years; left two sons, p. 144.

Husain Nizam-ul-mulk, son of Murtada Nizām-ul-mulk, was released by Ḥasan; was made the successor of his father by Hasan Ali, p. 150; Mirza Khan in his government; spent his time in luxury; *amirs* of the Deccan envious of Mirza Khan decided to get rid of Mirza Khan; arrangement of a feast, p. 151; invitation to Mirza Khan and his refusal; Saiyid Murtada Sharwani complained that he was poisoned; report and suggestion of Mirza Khan to Husain Nizam-ul-mulk about Saiyid Murtada Sharwani; his imprisonment by Mirza Khan, p. 152; Mirza Khan imprisoned Ankas Khan; Mirza, Khan sent Mir Tahir to the fort and brought Isma'il out of prison; Jamil Khan Gujrati and Yaqut declared war against Mirza Khan, p. 153; his massacre; announcement about Isma'il Nizam-ul-mulk for the succession of Husain; fight of Jamal khan and the other *amirs* with Mirza Khan; Mirza Khan's defeat and end; his period of rule, p. 154.

Husain Quli khan, p. 749.

Husain Sabazwarl, Sultan, father of Ḥasan 'Ali, p. 150.

'Husain Sharwāni, went with an army to reinforce Kāji Chak, p. 708.

Hushang, Sultan, son of Dilawar khan, Sultān of Malwa, invaded the country of Narsingh Rāy; fought with Sultan Ahmṇad by the side of Narsingh Rāy; was unsuccessful, p. 52; advanced to give battle to Muẓaffar Shāh; fled to the fort of Dhār; saw Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 186; was imprisoned by Muẓaffar Shah, p. 186; was released by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 187; was requested by Firuz Khan for help, p. 189; advanced from Dhār to help Flriiz Iaan, p. 190; returned to his country, p. 191; advanced towards Gujrat; returned to his country; retreat of Sultān Hūshang, p. 195; his arrival at the town of Mahrāsa; could not face the army of Sultān Alunad Shah and returned to his own country, p. 197; his repeated invasions of Gujrat; met the army of Alunad Shāh, p. 199; was defeated and fled from the battlefield, p. 201; his offences were forgiven by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 203; left Malwa, p. 204; returned from Jajnagar and entered the fort of Mandū, p. 205; went to Sārangpūr and agreed to pay tribute to Aḥmad Shāh; his attack on the camp of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 206; plundering of the camp of Aḥmad Shāh by his army; army of Almiad Shah met with his army and wounded him, p. 207; was defeated by Aḥmad Shāh and retired to Sarangpūr; fought with the army of Alunad Shah and was defeated, p. 208; succeeded his father and gave himself the title of Sultan Hushang; the *amirs* and the great men of Malwa rendered homage to him; heard the news of the arrival of Sultan Muẓaffar Gujrati at

Ujjain, p. 468; fought with Sultan Musaffer in the vicinity of Dhar but was defeated and arrested; army of Matwa earned Nasir khan out of Dhar, p. 469; armies of Malwa left Dhar and resided in the fort of Mandū and made Mūsa gfean their chief; sent a petition to Sultan Muzaffar; Sultan Muzaffar granted permission to Shahzada Afemad Shāh to reinforce him; sent a mān to the fort of Mandū to summon the *amirs*, p. 470; *amirs* could not join him; went to the town of Mahēsar but could not conquer it; his cousins came out of the fort of Mandū and joined him, p. 471; entered the fort of Mandū; conferred the title of Malik-ush-sharq on Malik Mughlith and appointed him as his *vazīr* and representative; advanced to destroy the country of Gujrat but without fulfilling his aim returned to Dhar; while Sultan Alpnad Gujratl was attacking the Raja of Jhālāwār he turned towards Gujrat, p. 472; could not withstand Aḥmad Shāh and returned to his own country; on the petitions of the *Zamindars* and the Rajas of Ohampanir, Nāddt and Idar advanced to conquer Gujrat but was unsuccessful, and had to return to his own country, p. 473; fought with Sultan Alpnad in the vicinity of Kaliadah but fled and took shelter in the fort of Mandū; conferred the title of Mahmūd Kaan on Malik Mahmūd and granted him a share in the government of his father; whenever he went on any expedition he left Malik Mughlith as his deputy and took Mahmud khan with him, p. 477; advanced towards Jajnagar, p. 475, as a merchant to buy some elephants, p. 476; attacked

the Bāy of Jajnagar and imprisoned him; the *vazirs* of Jajnagar sent 75 elephants to him; returned to his own country; released the Rāja of Jajnagar, p. 477; made a night attack on the army of Sultan Alpnad, p. 478; fought with Sultan Ahmad and fled to the citadel of Sarangpur; when Sultan Ahmad turned his face towards his own country he pursued him and again gave battle, but being defeated took shelter in the fort of Sarangpur; went from Sarangpur to the fort of Mandu; conquered the fort of Kākran; advanced to conquer Gwalior and took possession of its neighbouring territory; advanced to meet Sultan Mubarak Shah, p. 479; peace with Sultan Mubarak Shah; advanced to aid the Ray of Kehrla; attacked Ahmad Shah Bahmani and fled towards Mandu; his wife fell into the hands of Sultan Ahmad who sent her to Mandu; marched to conquer Kalpi, p. 480; after fighting with Sultan Ibrahim Sharqi obtained possession of Kalpi, p. 481; summoned Uthman Khan Shahzada with his two brothers and gave orders for their confinement; destroyed the men of Jatba, p. 482; plundered the Raja of Bhim and went to the fort of Hūshangabad; told an allegorical story of his death to the *amirs*; declared his son Ghaznīn khan as his successor, p. 483; gave directions to the *amir* gave counsel and advice to Mahmūd khan; some *amirs* represented to him in favour of Uthman khan; his reply to the *amirs*, p. 484; he asked for his quiver and called for the *amir*, p. 488; his death, p. 490; period of reign, p. 491.

Hūshang Shāh, adopted son of Shihab-ud-din, was placed on the place of Sultān Shihab-ud-din; was attacked and fled, p. 581.

Hushiyar-ul-mulk, p. 339,

I

Ibrāhim, was slain, p. 327.

Ibrāhim, son of Jahangir Makri, persuaded Muhammad Shāh to invade Kashmir; his rank in the court of Muhammad Shāh, p. 691; was imprisoned by Malik Kāji, p. 693.

Ibrāhim, Jam, joined Sultān Husain, p. 795; bestowal of Uch by Sultan Husain on him, p. 796.

Ibrāhim, Saiyid, was seized by ⁴Idi Zinā, p. 721; fled from custody and joined Daulat Chak, p. 722.

Ibrāhim 'Adil Kfcan, son of Ismā'il khan, succeeded his father; request of Mallu Khan to Asa'd Khan, p. 161; Mallū Kfian's reign; repentance of Asa'd khan; he imprisoned and punished Mallū Kfian and Ulugh khan; fight with Burhan Nizam-ul-mulk; period of reign, p. 162.

Ibrāhim 'Adil Kfhan, son of Tahmāsp; when and how he ascended the throne, p. 165; Kishwar Kfian slew Kāmil Kfian; the end of Kishwar Kfian and Mustafa Kfian; abolished the established form of religion; establishment of a new religion; Dilāwar Kfian as a *vakil* in the administration, p. 166; attacked Dilāwar Jaan; instigation of Dilāwar khan to Burhan Nizam-ul-mulk to attack 'Adil khan; summoned Dilāwar gfean; and blinded him; period of reign, p. 167.

Ibrāhim Husain Mirza, reinforced Chengiz Kfian, p. 403; went with his brother towards Barōda and Bahrdj, p. 413.

Ibrahim khan, son of Ghazi khan; his faith in Shah 'Arif, p. 749; his execution, p. 750.

Ibrāhim Kfian, son of Muhammad Shāh, see Ibrāhim Shah, Sultān, son of Muhammad Shah, Sultān of Kashmir.

Ibrahim khan, Saiyid, p. 697; as the commander of the army of Ibrahim Shah, p. 698.

Ibrāhim Nizām, Saiyid, instigated Fath khan to join his brothers; entitled Rukn khan; made arrangement to defend the fort of Mahrasa, p. 192; his treachery in conjunction with the *amirs* of Ahmad Shah; his execution, p. 193.

Ibrāhim Qutb-ul-mulk, became the ruler of Gōlkonda; his oharacter and habits; period of reign, pp. 169-170.

Ibrahim Shah Sultan, son of Muhammad Shah, Sultān of Kashmir, was placed on the throne of his father by Malik Kajl, p. 696; accession; his *vazir*; rise of Abdal Makri and his advance towards Kashmir, p. 696; message of Abdal Makri to Malik Kāji, p. 697; victorious fight of Abdal Makri; period of reign, p. 698.

Ibrāhim Shah, son of Muhammad Shah, brother of Nazuk Shah, Sultān of Kashmir, accession, p. 725; hostility between Ghāzi gjian and Daulat Chak, p. 726; settlement between Ghāzi Kfian and Daulat Chak; destruction of Tibet, p. 727; earthquake in Kashmir, p. 728.

Ibrahim Sharqi, Sultan, advanced from Jaunpūr to capture Delhi but returned to his country on hearing of the advance of Muzaḡfar Shah, p. 186; was reinforced by the arrival of Shahzada Bahādur aan, p. 321; had an interview with Bahādur

Shah, p. 330; succeeded Mubarak

Shah; condition of Jaunpur, p. 449; literary works which were written in his name; personal qualifications; advanced to destroy Sultān Maḥmūd and Mallu Iqbal khan, p. 450; laid siege to Kanauj; conquered Kanauj and made it over to Ikhtiyār khan; captured Sanbal and entrusted, p. 451, it to Tātār Klān; seized the town of Baran and made it over to Malik Marjaṇ; returned towards Jaunpūr; fight and peace with Khidr khan; advanced to conquer kalpi, p. 452; returned towards Jaunpūr hearing of the advance of Mubarak Shah; died; period of reign, p. 453.

'Idi Zina; his anger on the murder of Ujh Bahrain, p. 710; fought with the Kishtwārā army as the commander of Mīrzā Ḥaider's troop, p. 711; fight with the Mughals, p. 715; his house at Srinagar was burnt, p. 716; his daughter was married to Habib Chak; rise of his power, p. 719; settlement with Ghazi Khan, p. 720; released the Mughals, p. 721; fight with Ghazi khan, p. 722; his victory over the Niyāzls, p. 723; was defeated by Daulat Chak; his death, p. 724.

Iftikhar-ul-mulk, Malik, was granted Muḥammadpūr by Aḥmad Shāh as his fief, p. 205; was sent with an army by Aḥmad Shāh; his victorious fight, p. 208; was sent with Shahzada Muhammad khan by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 213; seized a large elephant as booty on the destruction of Sultan 'Ala-ud-din, p. 214; was sent by Zafar Khan to surround Thāna, p. 215.

Ikhtiyar khan, was sent by Mahmud Shāh to meet Rāy Batāl, p. 272; Joined Sultān Bahādur in the

town of Dhār, p. 355; the charge of the government of Mandū was placed in his hands, p. 356; was left to carry on the siege of the fort of Raisin, p. 363; was sent by Sultan Bahadur to capture the fort of Mandisūr, p. 368; was enlisted among the courtiers of Humayūn, p. 375; Kanauj was made over to him by Sultan Ibrāhim, p. 451; was entrusted with the government of Mandū by Sultan Bahadur, p. 616.

Ikhtiyar Khan Gujrati, became powerful but was put to death, p. 385.

Ikhtiyar-ul-mulk, was sent to reassure the citizens of Dhār, p. 298; attacked Saiyid Mubārak, p. 395; advised I'tmad Klān to leave Aḥmadabad, p. 404; arrived at Aḥmadabad, p. 407; proposed to conquer Bahrōj, p. 410; was enlisted in the band of the loyal servants, p. 414.

Ilghtiyār-ul-mulk, Malik, was made 'Imād-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh and was appointed as *na'ib ghaibat*; all the soldiers of Malik Hāji were made over to him by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 248.

Iliyas, Haji, Sultan of Bangala, slew Sultān 'Ala-ud-din; his possessions; gave himself the title of Sultān Shams-ud-din; had public prayers read in his name; marched to Jājnagar, p. 421; his administration, p. 422; fled to the fort of Ekdāla; fought with Sultān Firūz and fled; sent tribute to Firūz Shāh and prayed for pardon; sent Malik Taj-ud-din to Delhi with tribute, p. 423; died; period of reign, p. 424 (and see note 4 of p. 424).

'Hm-ud-din, Saiyid, p. 327, became a martyr, p. 328.

'Lṇād, Maulānā, brought a gift to Mahmud khalji, p. 639; joined Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 558.

Imād-ud-din Ghūrī, Malik; joined the army of Muhammad gān on the bank of the river Krishna; was put to death by Muḥammad Khān, p. 59.

'Imād-ud-din Jaurāsānī, Maulānā, fought against gahib Khān, p. 586.

'Imād-ul-mulk, was appointed by Sultān Muḥammad to subdue Ḥasan; Ḥasan defeated and slew him, pp. 9-10.

'Imād-ul-mulk, son of 'Imād-ul-mulk, with his help Malik Barīd dethroned Aḥmad Shāh, p. 133; was sent by Sultān Aḥmad Gujrāfi to fight with Sultān Hūshang; seized all those who had joined Hūshang and brought them to Sultān Aḥmad Gujrāfi, p. 191; was appointed by Muẓaffar Shāh to crush Rānā Sānkā; taking Qawām-ul-mulk went to Parāntēj, p. 311; was deputed by Sultān Bahādur for revenue collection; fought with Mirza 'Askari and was defeated, p. 376; enmity arose between him and Daryā Khān; went as a suppliant to Mirān Mubārak Shāh; being defeated by the army of Gujrāt fled from Burhānpūr, p. 386; attacked I'tmād Khān, p. 396; news of his encampment reached Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 592; sent a message to Bihjat Khān, p. 593; entered the fort of the Rājput̄s and opened the gate to his soldiers, p. 603.

'Imād-ul-mulk Kāwili, Malik, submitted himself to Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt and instigated him to invade the Deccan, p. 4; Sultan Muḥammad Lashkarl granted him Kāwil as *jagir*, p. 94; took up the duties of *vazir* of Maḥmūd Shāh; consulted Malka-i-Jalfān in administration;

was attacked by Dilawar khan, p. 112; went to Kāwil, p. 113; invited Maḥmūd Shāh to come to Kāwil; advanced to crush Malik Barid; met the army of Malik Barid, p. 131; returned to Kāwil, p. 132; reinforced Muhammad khān of Asir and Burhānpūr; fought with the *amirs* of the Deccan; fled to Asir and Burhānpūr; regained possession of his dominions with the help of Bahādur Shāh Gujrāfi, p. 135; his hospitable transaction with Isma'il 'Adil Khan, p. 161; sent a representation to Sultān Bahādur, p. 346.

'Imad-ul-mulk Samarqandi, Malik, was sent with an army to meet Sultān Hūshang by Aḥmad Shāh; arrested some of the disturbers, p. 195.

'Imad-ul-mulk Sultani, helped to place Sikandar khan on the throne, p. 323; determined to dethrone Sultān Sikandar, p. 326; his entrance into the palace of Sultān Sikandar, p. 327; placed Naṣir Khān on the throne of Sultān Sikandar, p. 328; despatched letters to various powers for help, p. 329; collected troops to meet Bahādur Shāh, p. 331; paid wages for one year to the soldiers, p. 332; sent men towards Barōda, p. 334; took shelter in the house of Shah Jiu Sadiqi; was seized and ordered to be hanged, p. 335; was sent by Sultān Bahādur to attack Bhūpat, p. 357; was sent by Sultan Bahādur to chastise Bhūpat and Rānā, p. 362; fought with Puran Mal and made him run away, and imprisoned some of the *Purabias*; submitted a report to Sultān Bahadur, p. 363; was sent by Sultān Bahadur to capture the fort of Mandisor, p. 368.

Iqbal khan, was sent to fight against Mubarak khan by Mahmud khalji, p. 527; was appointed to get rid of Sher khan, p. 567; pursued khwajah Suhail and Mahabat khan, p. 568; went to defend Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 570; sent a message to Mahmūd Shāh, p. 577; was summoned by Mahmud Shah; his flight from his house, p. 579; sent the corpse of Shihab-ud-din to Shadiabad, p. 580; his petition to Mahmūd Shah, p. 581; joined Mahmūd Shah, p. 582; was slain by the order of Mahmūd Shah, p. 587.

'Isa khan Sur, was left in the town of Ujjain by Islam khan, p. 627.

'Isā Sālār, Malik, rose in revolt, p. 194.

'Isa Tarkhan, Mirza, ruler of Sind, defeated the Jām's army, p. 778; account of his rule in Sind, p. 784.

Isfandiyyār, p. 4.

Ishaq, Malik, son of Qutb-ul-mulk, sent a petition to Mahmūd Khalji, who conferred the title of Daulat khan, wealth and honour on him, p. 504.

Ishaq, Qadi Pir, was sent to reinforce Malik Shaikha; fought with Alf Shan, p. 280 (and see also note 1 on p. 280).

'Ishqi Mulla, went as an ambassador to 'Ali Shah, p. 750.

Iskandar, Jām, son of Jām Fath khan, ruler of Sind; account of his rule, p. 777.

Iskandar Kakhar, reinforced Muhammad Shāh, p. 692.

Iskandar khan, was made successor to the throne by Muhammad Shāh, p. 691; skirmishes with Muhammad Shāh, p. 694.

Islām khan, the possessions of Shar khan devolved on him, p. 628; placed the reins of Mālwa in the hands of Shuja' khan; his anger with

Shuja' khan, p. 624; a message from Shuja' khan, p. 625; went to enquire about Shuja' khan, p. 626; rewarded Shuja' khan; detached soldiers to pursue Shuja' khan; took possession of Mālwa, p. 627; pardoned the offences of Shuja' khan and bestowed Sarangpur and Rāisin on the latter; his death, p. 628.

Islām khan of Kashmir, made an amicable settlement with Haibat khan Niyazi, p. 713; an ambassador came from Mirza Haidar, p. 714; was slain by Muhammad Khan Chak, p. 751.

Isma'il, p. 162, was blinded by his brother 'Ali 'Adil khan, p. 163.

Isma'il, son of Mir Bihišti; relations with Fattū; his rank in service; imprisoned Salabat khan; showed a written letter to Salabat khan, p. 149; his rise to power; his cruelty, p. 150.

Isma'il, Shah, the Badshah of Iran, sent Yadgar Beg Qazlbash to Mahmūd Shāh with presents, p. 290.

Isma'il 'Adil Khan, succeeded his father; his character; his achievements; received a title, p. 160; description of his soldiers; sent ships to Hurmuz and summoned men from 'Irāq and Bhurāsān; transaction with 'Imād-ul-mulk Kawili; his wars with Nizam-ul-mulk and their results; period of reign, p. 161.

Isma'il Afghan, p. 9.

Isma'il Fath, was placed on the throne by Hasan Gangu with the title of Nasir-ud-din, p. 8 (and see note 3 on pp. 8-9); crept into the fort of Dhārāgarh, p. 9.

Isma'il Hayat, went to bring Sankar Chak, p. 720.

Isma'il khan Kalpi, p. 507.

Isma'il Nizam-ul-mulk, Jamal khan as an all in all in his government; his attitude towards the white skinned people; Jamāl khan invaded the 'Adil Shahi country and became victorious, p. 155; arrival of Burhān in the Deccan, p. 156; Burhān took the possession of Berār; opposition of Jamāl Khan; Burhān possessed Ahmadnagar; period of reign, p. 157.

Isma'il Safvi, Shah, sent an ambassador to Gujrat, p. 586.

Ismā'il Shāh, brother of Ibrāhīm Shāh, Sultān of Kashmir, accession, p. 729.

I'tmad Khan, refused to believe the message of Burhān summoning him, p. 390; was appointed by Sultān Maḥmūd as the attendant of his harem, p. 393; placed Raḍī-ul-mulk on the throne of Sultān Maḥmūd; kept the affairs of Kingdom in his own hands and kept Radi-ul-mulk confined in his house; fought and defeated Sultān Alunad, p. 395; confined Sultān Alunad in his house; put Sultān Aḥmad to death, p. 396; declared on oath that Nanū was the real heir of the throne of Sultān Aḥmad, p. 397; remained as *vazir* in the reign of Sultan Muzaḥfar, p. 398; kept Sultān Muzaḥfar Nanū in a state of imprisonment; attacked the Fūlādīs, p. 399; refused the demands of the Fūlādīs; was defeated by the Fuladis; met Musa Khan and Sher Khan but was defeated; gave up the possession of the *jagir* of Haji khan and took up his quarters at Ahmadabad; received a message from Chengiz khan, p. 400; sent a reply to the message of Chengiz khan, p. 401; sent a reply to Chengiz Stan inducing him to conquer Nadarbar, p. 402; commenced to

equip his army; after receiving the message of Chengiz ja'n left the city and encamped in the vicinity of Batūh; on the arrival of Chengiz Khan took Muzaḥfar Shāh to the battlefield but being frightened fled towards Duḡgarpūr, p. 404; arrived at Ahmadabad bringing Muzaḥfar Shāh with him; wrote a letter to Sher Khan for the evacuation of Bahdar, p. 410; did not accept the agreement which was settled among the *amirs*, p. 411; deceived Jhuhjār Khan; sent a letter to Sher Khan stating that Nanū was not the son of the Sultān, p. 412; summoned the Mirzas from Bahrōj; sent a petition to ḡhallfa-i-Ilāh requesting him to conquer Gujrat, p. 413.

J

Jada, was appointed by Shaikh Shujā'-ul-mulk; plundered the house of a poor man, p. 807.

Ja'far Khan, was sent by his father to Sultan Bahadur of Gujrat with a request; took permission to visit the city of Ahmadabad, p. 346.

Jaga, moved about in the hills; went for protection to Ratan Sen, p. 348; was sent for by Sultān Bahādur, p. 349.

Jahan Khan, his letter to Ahmad Shāh informing him of the intention of Sultān Hūshang, p. 197.

Jahangir Badrah, as the *vazir* of Fath Shāh; joined Muḥammad Shāh p. 692.

Jahangir Makri, fled from Kashmir p. 681; came to strengthen the Kashmiris, p. 684; persuaded Muḥammad Shah to come out of Kashmir, p. 686; fought with the army of Fath khan and defeated it advanced for the second time to meet Fath khan, p. 687; his message

- to the Rāja of Rājaurī; summoned the Saiyids; fight with Fath khan, p. 688; his seclusion, p. 689; as the commander of the army of Fath Shāh; was killed, p. 692.
- Jahangir Makri, agent of Mirza Haidar, was awarded the fief of Husain Makri, p. 115.
- Jahāngir Quli Bēg, ruled Bangālā on behalf of Humayun *Badshah*; was slain by Sher Khan, p. 445.
- Jā'idah, Shaikh, p. 301; fled from Mandū and complained about the power and violence of Pūrabīa Rājputs to Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 302; received a letter to Sulṭān Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 456; sent a letter to Sulṭān Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 457; by his exertions peace was effected between Maḥmūd Khalji and Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 519.
- Jai Singh, account of his rebellion against Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 257.
- Jai Singh Rāy, proprietor of the fort of Birā-kar, p. 99.
- Jākar Zand, Miṭ, arrival in Muḥṭān, p. 803; was respected by Jām Bāyazīd, p. 804.
- Jalāl Bukhārī, Saiyid, p. 327.
- Jalāl Khan Bukhārī, shut himself in the fort of Mālkonda, p. 78; was released from the prison of Humāyūn Shāh; was put to death by a *kotwāl*, p. 82; incited Maḥmūd Khalji to seize the fort of Māhur, p. 526.
- Jalāl Kōkhar, Malik, was displaced by A'zam Humāyūn, p. 184.
- Jalāl-ud-dīn, Saiyid, asked for the help of Maḥmūd Khalji against the oppression of Ghazi Khan, p. 533.
- Jalāl-ud-dīn, Sulṭān of Bangala, became a Muṣalman; assumed the name of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-dīn; died; period of reign, p. 432 (and see note 3, p. 432).
- Jalāl-ud-dīn Quraishi, Shaikh, was respected by Jām Bāyazīd, p. 796; a wonderful story which was narrated by him, p. 804.
- Jamāl, Shaikh, father of Shaikh 'Abd-ul-ḥai, p. 621.
- Jamāl Khan Gujrātī, his fight; his rank in service, p. 153; sentenced Mirza Khan to death, p. 154; placed Isma'il Niẓām-ul-mulk on the throne; kept Isma'II as a puppet and himself rose in power; invaded the 'Adil Shāhī country, p. 155; attacked Burhān-ul-mulk and was killed, p. 157; defeated 'Adil Khan; fought with Rāja 'Ali Khan; his death, p. 158.
- Jamāl-ud-dīn, Malik, was given the title of Muḥāfiẓ Khan by Sulṭān Maḥmūd Gujrātī, p. 255; was appointed as *Shahna* and *kotwal* and posted to Aḥmadābad; satisfactory discharge of his duties improved his honour, wealth and rank, p. 256; was promoted to the rank of *vazir*, p. 257; was ordered to execute Bhim Rāy, p. 262; was directed by 'Imād-ul-mulk to attend on Prince Aḥmad Khan and to guard the city on the day of 'Id, p. 265; was transferred to the post of 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 271; his charge when the fort of Chāmpaṇī was besieged by Sulṭān Maḥmūd, p. 273; reported to Sulṭān Maḥmūd about the cure of Rāy Batālī; charge of the erection of *Jahan Panāh* citadel was given to him, p. 276; was sent to receive and welcome Sahib Khan by Muẓaffar Shah, p. 293; fled and sought the protection of Rāy Singh, p. 336; joined Latīf Khan, p. 337.
- Jamāl-ud-dīn Astrābādī, Khwājah; went with presents to Maḥmūd Khalji, pp. 540-41.

Jām Fīrūz, left Thatha and joined Sultān Bahādur, p. 345.

Jami, p. 581.

Jamīl Hāfiz, Mulfa, received favours from Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidin, p. 657.

Jamshid, Sultān, son of Sulṭān Shams-ud-din, Sultān of Kashmīr, accession, p. 637; struggle with 'Alī Shēr, p. 638; period of reign, p. 639.

Jamshīd Khān, p. 153; his decision; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.

Jamshid Quṭb-ul-mulk, succeeded his father; period of reign, p. 168.

Jān Bābā, was defeated by his brother, p. 785.

Jāni Bēg, Mirzā, ruler of Sind, account of his reign, p. 786.

Jāriah, mother of Nanū, p. 397.

Jarjiū, a pigeon fancier, p. 386.

Jārūd; helped Saiyid Ibrāhīm and Saiyid Ya'qīb in their release, p. 722.

Jasrat Khokhar, p. 651; became powerful in the Punjāb and brought it into his possession, p. 652.

Jāwash Khān, was sent to crush Shihāb-ud-din, p. 575; despatched a report to Maḥmūd Shāh and was summoned back, p. 576; was given a title and sent to crush Mukhtaṣ Khān and Iqbāl Khān, p. 580; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 582.

Jay Sinha, Rāyzāda, his flight, p. 765; his fight with Muḥammad Qāsim, p. 769.

Jesus, p. 547.

Jhajū Muḥammad, his title, p. 238, for further account see Kabir Sultāni, Malik.

Jhujār Khān, attacked Saiyid Mubārak, p. 395; advised I'tmād Khān to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404; took Sultān Muẓaffar to Dūngarpūr and made him over to I'tmād Khān,

p. 406; explained his position, p. 407; started for the *chaugan* field with Chengiz Khān, p. 408; killed Chengiz Khān, p. 409; went to I'tmād Khān, p. 412.

Jhujār Khān, defeated Malik Maḥmūd, p. 593.

Jiū, Shāh Shaikh, the descendant of Quṭb 'Alam Shaikh Burhān-ud-din, p. 324; was slain in the house of Qadr Khān, p. 336.

Jivan Dās Khattri, was appointed to the post of *vazir* by Sultān Aḥmad Shāh, p. 182.

Jūnā, Malik, came out of the camp with Aḥmad Shāh; was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to make an enquiry; informed Aḥmad Shāh about Sulṭān Hushang and his army, p. 207.

Jūnān, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 773.

K

Kabir Sultāni, Malik, his title; prepared to create disturbances; resolved to remove Malik Sha'bān 'Imād-ul-mulk from his office, p. 238; went to his house, p. 239; his amazement, p. 240; fled from the *darbar*; wont among the *grassias* was slain by them, p. 241.

Kāji Chak, Malik, as the *vazir* of Muḥammad Shāh; his power of judgment; imprisoned Ibrāhīm Mākri, p. 693; fought against Iskandar Khān; went to Rājauri, p. 694, as the *vazir* of Muḥammad Shāh; imprisoned Muḥammad Shāh and raised Ibrāhīm Khān to the throne, p. 695; as the *vazir* of Ibrāhīm Shāh, p. 696; went to the village of Sullāh to meet Abdāl Mākri; a message from Abdāl Mākri, p. 697; his defeat and flight, p. 698; his defeat by Abdāl Mākri, p. 700; owing to the treachery of Abdāl

- Makri went to Hindūstān, p. 701; his defeat and flight, p. 702; fought with the Kashgharis, p. 703; his residence, p. 705; disputes with Abdal Makri, p. 706; defeat by Mirza Haidar; brought reinforcements from Sher khan Afghan, p. 708; fight with Mirza Haidar; advanced to crush Mirza Haidar, p. 709; his flight; death, p. 710.
- Kalim-ul-lah, (son of Mahmud Shah), was placed in place of Wali-ul-lah Sultān by Malik Barid; his imprisonment in Bidar, p. 134; 'Imad-ul-mulk Kāwīlī went to the aid of Muḥammad gīān; fought with Nizām-ul-mulk, Malik Barid, khadawand Khan and the *amirs* of the Deccan; fled to Asir and Burhānpūr; with the help of Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt 'Imād-ul-mulk regained his possessions and read the khutba in the name of Sultan Bahādur in the *parganas* of his territories, and invited him to invade the Deccan; Nizām-ul-mulk, Malik Barid, and other *amirs* could not withstand the Sultan Bahadur of Gujrāt and read the *Khutba* in his name in Aḥmadnagar and all the provinces of the Deccan were divided among the four *amirs*, p. 135.
- Kālū, Malik, one of the adherents of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 239; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to seize the murderer of Adam Silābdār; was executed by the order of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 248; was defeated by Muzaffar Ibrāhīm, p. 518.
- Kanha, Raja, Raja of Jhalawar, p. 212; hearing of the marches of Ahmad Shah left his country; brought a force from Sultān Ahmad Bahmani; plundered parts of Nadarhār, p. 213; joined Sultān 'Ala-ud-din, p. 214.
- Kamāl, Mir, was slain in the battle' field, p. 703.
- Kamal khan with Safdar khan went to punish Bahādur Gilāni; they fought and were wounded; fell into Bahādur's hands; and were sent to Dābul, p. 117 (and see note 1, p. 160).
- Kamāl Kōkah, a tradition about his name, p. 718.
- Kamāl-ud-din, Mauḥānā, p. 745.
- Kamāl-ud-dīn, Saiyid, was slain by Ghazi khan, p. 533.
- Kamāl-ud-din Mālwl, Shaikh, pp. 299, 588.
- Kāmil Khān, Ibrāhīm 'Adil khan was placed on the throne by his help, p. 165; was slain by Kishwar Khān, p. 166.
- Kāmrān, Mirza, sent an army to conquer Kashmir, p. 700.
- Kaniyā, Bāni, wife of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 600.
- Kank Das, Ray, fought with Sultan Muḥammad; asked Sultān Maḥmūd ghālji for aid, p. 225.
- Kans, Raja, how he acquired power; his son became a Musalmān and sat on the throne, p. 430; period of his power, p. 431 (and see note 3, p. 430).
- Kapūr Chand; brought a message from Sultān Bahlul Ludi to Maḥmūd khalji, p. 542.
- Karn, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 776.
- Karshashab, father of Tahir Al, p. 633.
- Khadam Khān, p. 124.
- khalf Hasan 'Arab, Malik-ut-tujjar, was appointed to conquer Mahāim by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 49; possessed Mahaim; fought with Zafar Khan but was defeated, p. 50; opposed Naṣir khan as far as Asir and raided part of that territory, p. 58; advanced to oapture the fort

of Sangesar; seized the fort of Rāja Sarka and made him prisoner, p. 61; forgave Sarka; made Sarka the leader of his army; Sarka led him to a place where the whole army was murdered, p. 62; p. 65 n. Shallfa-i-Ifahl, His Majesty, sent Pishrau khan to give an account of the administration of Murtaqla Nizām Shāh, p. 147; Murtaqla Nizām Shāh in his service; showed favours to Burhān; gave shelter to the amir of Berār, p. 148; issued *farmāria* to the *amirs* and *Zamindars* in favour of Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 158; was requested by I'timād Khān to invade Gujrāt; sent Jaān Kalān to conquer Sirōhi; marched towards Gujrāt, p. 413.

khalil Khan, Shahzada, was given the country of Sōrath, forts of Jūnāgarh and Karnāl by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 277.

Khānam, widow of Mīrzā Ḥaidar, her advice to the Mughals, p. 718.

Shānamjl, sister of Mīrzā Ḥaidar, went to Kāshghar, p. 723.

Khān Jahān, marched towards Māl-konda; was attacked and defeated by Sikandar Khān, p. 77; watched the city, p. 115; was sent by Sultān Ahmad Bahmani to fight with Shāhzāda Muhammad, p. 213; went to reinforce Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 216; ruled Bangala after khan khanan and slew Dāūd, p. 446.

Khan Jahan Shirazi, took possession of Nausāri, p. 377.

Khan Jahan, Sultani; through his intervention Har Ray asked Ahmad Shāh to be pardoned, p. 211.

khan khanan, his decision; his proclamation, p. 154; defeated Dāūd and conquered Bangāla, p. 446.

khan Khanan Ahmad khan, see Ahmad Shāh Bahmani, Sultān.

khan Zaman; defeated Sankar Chak, p. 742; attacked Ḥusain Shān, p. 743; his execution, p. 744.

khawas Khan; did not admit Shihab-ud-din, 574.

khidr, Maulana, his title, p. 238; was imprisoned, and sent to Dip, p. 242; and see Kabir Sultani, Malik.

khidr, Malik, took tribute from the Rajas of Bakar, Idar, and Sirohi, p. 257; consultation by Malik Mughith; was celebrated as Miyan Agḥā; joined Sultān Hūshang, p. 471.

khidr khan, slew Mallu khan, p. 451; ruled in Delhi; fight and peace with Sultān Ibrāhim, p. 452.

khudawand Khan, Mahur was conferred on him by Sultan Lashkari, p. 94; fought with 'Imād-ul-mulk Kāwlli, p. 135; his designation in the time of Murtada Nizam Shah; an event, p. 147; his performance, p. 148; was 'sent to Shaikh Muḥammad Qāsim Budhu by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 187; was appointed as the *vazir* of the kingdom by Malpmūd Shāh and was left in attendance on Shahzada Ahmad Khan at Ahmada-bad; private talk with Rāy Rāyan to unite with 'Imād-ul-mulk and to place Shahzada Ahmad khan on the throne, p. 264; sent for Rāy Rāyān and explained his views about 'Imād-ul-mulk; kept his intention in secret, p. 266; was fined by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 270; was ordered to be arrested, p. 271; was left by Muẓaffar Shāh to guard the camp, p. 300; gave advice to Muẓaffar Shah, p. 319; was ordered to summon Bahadur khan, p. 322; helped to place Sikandar Khān on the throne, p. 323; sought to be ahead of the others, p. 329; rendered homage to Sultān Bahadur, p. 335;

- wad sent to Bāker by Sultān Bahādur' p. 347; waited upon Sultān Bahādur, p. 348; was left to accompany the camp, p. 357; was murdered by Burhan, p. 390.
- khurasan khan, deserted Sultan Bahādur and joined the army of Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 372.
- khurram khan, welcomed Bahadur Shāh, p. 331.
- Khurshid, Rani, p. 545, took the side of Shuja'at khan in the letter's fraternal dispute, p. 552; made over the treasures of Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din to Nasir Shahi agents, p. 553; her report against Sultān Naṣir-ud-din, p. 554; took the affairs of the kingdom in her hands; narrated the death of Mūnjā Baqāl to Sultān Ghiyath-ud-din, p. 555; representation to Ghiyath-ud-din, p. 550; her order to the pay-master; sent an army in pursuit of Shaikhī Ḥabib and khawajah Suhail, p. 557; sent a report about the power of Nasir-ud-din to Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din, p. 559; her advice to Shuja'at khan, p. 561; dismissed 'Ali Khan and appointed Malik Piyara, p. 562; she was seized by the *amirs* of Nasir Shah, p. 563; was made over to custodians, p. 564.
- khush-Qadam, Malik, was given the title of 'Imād-ul-mulk by Sultān Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 293.
- khwajah Babu, was imprisoned but was released by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 340.
- Khwajah Jahān, went to protect Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 570.
- khwajah Jahan Malik Shah Turk, seizing the bridle of the horse of Nizam Shah went to Bidar, pp. 244, 535.
- Kishan Ray, p. 20; surrendered his fort to Mujaḥhid Shāh, p. 21.
- Kishwar khan, p. 165; slew Kamil Skan; became the *vakil* of Ibrahim 'Adil khan; was put to death, p. 166.
- Kobi Zunnardar, Malik, was sent by Rāja of Idar to Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 297.
- Konbha, his defeat by Muhmud khalji, p. 514; attacked Mahmud khalji but was defeated by the latter, p. 515; agreed to pay tribute to Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 520; sent tribute to Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 527; sent a message to Maḥmūd Khalji for the pardon of his offences, p. 528; sent troops to confront the army of Maḥmūd khalji, p. 529.
- Kōpā Dēvi, wife of Rāja Adwan, her message to Shāh Mir; attacked Shah Mir; conversion to Islām; her imprisonment, p. 635.
- Kōpwāri, sister of Yūsuf Chak, was married to Ghāzi Khan, p. 721.

L

- Lādan Khalji, Malik, his hostile attitude towards Malik Ḥisām-ud-dīn Maghūl; had an interview with Asaf Khan and welcomed him; was given the title of khan Jahan by Mahmud Shah, p. 284; the village of Banās was given to him by Maḥmūd Shah, p. 285.
- Lājīn, Malik, was sent by Sultān Tughlaq to summon the *amirs* of hundreds of Daulatābād; was slain by the *amirs* of hundreds, p. 2.
- Lakhman Sen, strengthened the citadel of Rāisin and was ready for battle, p. 359; his advice to Silhadi, p. 361; sent two thousand *Purabias* to fight with the army of Gujrat, p. 362; agreed to evacuate the fort of Rāisin if Sultan Bahādur would excuse the offences of Silhadi and summon him from the fort of Mandū; a request to Sultan Bahādur, p. 365.

Lalitadat Devharah, Rāja, the temple which was built by him, p. 648.

Lang, Shāhzāda, joined Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 716; his release, p. 722.

Langar Shan, p. 805; joined Mirza Shāh Ḥusain, p. 806; gained possession of Multān; was summoned by Mirza Kamrān, and was granted the territory of Babal by the latter, p. 810.

Latif, entered the service of Bahadur Shāh, p. 331.

Latif, Ustad, accompanied Yusuf Khān, p. 761.

Laṭif Khān, was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to punish Malik Shāh Malik; defeated Malik Shāh Malik, p. 195.

Laṭif Khān Bāriwāl, Malik, Sultān Sikandar conferred on him the title of Sharzah Khān; advanced to put down Shāhzāda Laṭif Khān but was slain, p. 325.

Latif Khan, Shahzada, his intention to seize the throne of Sikandar Khān, p. 325; went as a suppliant to Fath Khān, p. 331; remained concealed at Chāmpānir, p. 336; his arrival at Awas, p. 338; fought and died, p. 341.

Laṭif Zakariyā, placed Shāhzāda Mas'ūd Khān on the throne of Mālwa, p. 494.

Loar, was sent to conquer Loharkāt by Sultān Qutb-ud-din and was slain, p. 642.

Lodhā, governor of Kanduyah, p. 586; attacked Sahib Khan, p. 587; was nominated to punish Sikandar Khān, p. 591; was murdered, p. 592.

Lohar Chak, was sent with an army to Rajauri; was seized by Muhammad Khan Chak, p. 750; imprisoned 'Ali Khan; intention of the Kashmiris about him, p. 755; Kashmir came under his power, p. 756; his defeat

and imprisonment; was blinded, p. 757.

Lōhar Makri, his share in Kashmir, p. 699.

Luli Laund, Malik, made proposals of peace, p. 742; his imprisonment, p. 745; fled to 'Ali Hājān, p. 748.

M

Madari, Ray, was sent by Sultan Sikandar to Tibet; his rebellion; death, p. 645.

Madho Singh, received Yusuf Khan, p. 761.

Maghūth, Malik, father of Mahmūd Khān, p. 221.

Mahabat Khan, the governor of Chanderi; was killed on the battlefield, pp. 88, 535.

Mahābat Khān, joined Shēr Khān, p. 565; instigated Shēr Khān to battle, p. 566; taking the wounded Sher Khān with him fled from the battlefield, 568.

Mahādēv, p. 648.

Mahdi Kokah, accompanied Yūsuf Khan, p. 761.

Mahmūd, Malik, was defeated by Jhujār Khān, p. 593.

Mahmūd, Malik, son of Malik Mughūth, see Mahmūd Khālji, Sulṭān, Sultān of Mālwa.

Mahmūd, Sultān, the ruler of Bhakkar, ruler of Sind, account of his reign, p. 786.

Mahmūd, Sulṭān, son of Ibrāhīm Sharqi, succeeded his father; sent an ambassador with presents to Sultan Mahmud Khalji, p. 453; asked permission to punish Naṣir Jaān Jahān for his cruelty and disobedience; reply of Sultān Mahmūd khalji, p. 454; advanced towards Kalpi, p. 455; started for Kalpi to meet Sultan Mahmud khalji; sent troops to raid the country of Barhār;

joined the detachment which was sent to Barhar; sent a letter to the Shaikh-ul-Islam, Shaikh Jalaidah, p. 456; his emissary was sent to Sultān Maḥmūd Khaljī by Shaikh Jalaidah with a note of advice; acceptance of the proposals, p. 457; returned to Jaunpūr; treatment of his people; conquest of Chunār advanced into the country of Orissa; period of reign, p. 458.

Mahmud, Sultan, son of Sultan Firuz, Sultān of Multān, his accession, p. 800; his associates; his disposition towards Jām Bayazid, p. 801; was wounded by 'Alam khan; nominated *amirs* to punish Jām Bayazid, p. 802; peace with Jām Bayazid, p. 803; a wonderful story which was narrated by Shaikh Jalāl-ud-din Quraishī, p. 804; *farman* of Babar Badshah to Mirza Shah Husain Arghūn; collected his troops and sent an ambassador to the latter; his death, p. 805.

Mahmūd Barkī, Malik, was sent by Afemad Shāh to punish Naṣir; captured Nādōt, p. 199.

Malunud Garjistani khwajah, sold 'Adil khan to Mahmud Shah Bahmani, p. 159.

Mahmud Ghalani, khwajah, Malik-ut-tujjār, defeated the Mandū army, p. 535.

Mahmud Khaljī, Sultān, Sultān of Malwa, on the invitation of Sikandar khan Bukhari came to conquer Berār, p. 70; besieged Māhur; after the arrival of 'Ala-ud-din Shah, khaljī retired towards Mandū; p. 71; at the instigation of Nizam-ul-mulk Ghurl invaded, p. 87, the Deccan; fought but was defeated by Malikaut-tujjār, p. 88; appeared before Nizām Shah's army and after defeat; pursued, p. 89, it as far as Bidar; on

the arrival of Mahmud Gujrati started for Mandū, p. 90; advanced to conquer, p. 91, the Deccan; arrived on the frontier of Daulatābād; heard that Mahmud Gujrati was approaching; marched towards MS!konda, p. 92; wanted to help Ray Kank Dās, p. 225, but did not advance to support him, p. 220; started to conquer Gujrāt; ordered destruction of Barnāma; invaded Gujrāt, p. 227; met Sultān Qutb-ud-din in Kaparbanj; wrote a couplet to Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 228; was defeated by Sultān Qutb-ud-din and went back to Malwa, p. 229; attacked Nizām Shah, p. 243; travelled by way of Gondwana towards Malwa, p. 244; invaded the Deccan; plundered the neighbourhood of Daulatabad; retired to his own country; a letter from Sultan Mahmud Gujrati; reply to Mahmud Gujrati, p. 251; came from Mandū to Dhar and prayed for help from Muẓaffar Shah, p. 305; marched with 'Asaf Khan against Bhim Karan Purbia; fought, was wounded and taken prisoner, p. 307; sent Sharzah Khan to plunder the towns in the territory of Chitor; sent Darya gān with a message to Sultan Bahadur, p. 350; conferred the title of Sultan Ghiyas-ud-din on his son and neglected to see Sultan Bahadur, p. 352; came out to give battle, p. 363; was treated with respect by Sultan Bahadur but owing to his harsh attitude was arrested, p. 354; wrote a letter in reply to Sultan Malmiud Sharqi, p. 454; despatched a note in favour of Nasir khan to Sultan Mafcmud Sharqi, p. 455; advanced towards Chanderi and Kalpi; struggle between the army of Sultan Mahmud Sharqi, p. 456;

proposing some conditions made peace with Sultān Mahmūd Sharql p. 457; was granted favours and title by Sultān Hūshang, p. 474; Ghaznin Jaān was placed in his charge by Sultān Hūshang; his guarantee for faithfulness to Ghaznin khan; his interview with other *sardars*, p. 485; his reply to Malik 'Uthmān Jalāl, p. 486; informed Ghaznin Khān about the intention of zafar Minjumla, p. 487; attended on Sultān Hūshang during his last illness; sent a reply to Ghaznin Khan, P. 488; became watchful for the death of Hūshang; his orders, p. 489; declared Ghaznin Khān as the heir of Sultān Hūshang; after rendering homage confirmed the accession of Ghaznin Khān, p. 490; result of his skill in administration, p. 491; his reply to the suspicions of Sultān Muhammad, p. 493; caused the murder of Sultān Muḥammad; sent a reply to Malik Bāyazid Shaikjiā, p. 494; kept his men ready; fought with the *amirs* and defeated them, p. 495; sent a message to Khān Jahān, p. 496; accession on the throne of Mālwa; description of his reforms and benevolence, p. 497; contributions to education; attempt of Hūshang Shahi *amirs* to injure him; wounded some of the conspirators, p. 498; punished the conspirators; excused Shāhzāda Aḥmad Khān as well as the others who took part in the conspiracy on the request of A'zam IJumfayūn; sent A'zam Humāyūn Khān Jalān to suppress the rebels of Islamabad, p. 499; sent put detachments to fight with Sultān Ahmad, p. 501; his generosity towards the poor; summoned some *amirs* who were hostile to Sultān Ahmad, p. 502;

made a night attack on the camp of Sultan Ahmad; held a consultation and its decision, p. 503; sent Taj Khan and Mansur khan in advance of himself to Sārangpūr; a petition of Malik Ishāq reached him; arrived at Sārangpūr and conferred favours on Malik Ishāq and on others, p. 504; defeated and sentenced Shahzada 'Umr khan to death, p. 505; a message from the leaders and commanders of the army of ChandSrI; sent an army to crush Malik Sulaimān; arrived at Chandērī and fought with Malik Sulaimān p. 506; captured the citadel of Chandērī; allotted Chandērī as a *jagir* to Malik Muzaffar Ibrahim, p. 507; relieved the city of Narwar from the siege of Dūngar Sēn and returned to Shādābād; erected the tomb of Hūshang Shāh and the *Jama' Masjid* of Hushang Shah near the Bām Sarāi gate, p, 508; petitions from the *amirs* of Mēwāt and the great men of Delhi; advanced towards Delhi; encamped in the village of Panna; Sultān Alṛniad took up a position with Tughlaqābād at his rear, p. 509; sent troops against the army of Sultān Muḥammad; his dream; agreed to a pacific settlement with Muḥammad Khān and returned to Malwa, p. 510; his stay and benefactions in Shādiābād; advanced towards Kalpl for the destruction of Naṣir Shah, p. 511; accepted the petition of Naṣir Shah and turned towards Chitōr; devastated the temples; encamped at "Kōn-bhalmr, p. 512; seized the fortifications of the Rājputs; destruction of the temples and the idols of the Rājputs, p. 513; seized a fort at the foot of the Chitor hill; besieged Chitor; defeated Konbha; sent

detachments for ravaging Chitōr; rummoned A'zam Humayun khan Jahan to capture the possessions of the Rājput̃s; his grief on the death of A'zam Humāyūn; appointed Taj khan in the place of A'zam Humāyūn, p. 514; opposed the attack of Konbha and defeated him; returned to Shādābād; a message from Sultān Mahmūd Sharqī regarding the religious disobedience of Naṣir, p. 515; gave permission to Sultān Mahmūd Sharqī to chastise Nasir; request of Nasir; sent 'Alī

khan to Sultan Mahmud Sharqī and, p. 516, the latter's reply; advanced to protect Nasir, p. 517; after fighting with the army of Sultān Mahmūd Sharqī returned to Fathābād; sent Muzaffar Ibrāhīm to suppress Mubārak Khan, p. 518; peace with Sultān Mahmūd Sharqī; establishment of a hospital; advanced to capture the fort of Mandalgarh, p. 519; agreed to a peace with the Rājput̃s and returned to his own dominions; conferred favours on Saiyid Muhammad khan; captured the town of Alhanpūr, p. 520; took tribute from the Rāja of Kōtah and returned to Shādābād; request of Gangdās; advanced to help Gangdās, p. 521; besieged the town of Sultānpūr; granted rank and title to Malik 'Ala-ud-din; his grief on the death of Sultān Muḥammad, p. 522; ravaged the town of Baroda; fight with Sultān Qutb-ud-din and its result, p. 523; appointed Sultān Ghiyaib-ud-din to raid the town of Surat; made peace with Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 525; punished the Rājput̃s of Mahōll; changed hostility between Yuauf khan Bindaunl and the governor of Biyana into friendship; left the government

of the fort of Rantambhor and Hārauti in the charge of Qadam khan; besieged Mahur but fled, p. 526; turned Mubarak khan out of Baklana; sent Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din to put down Mubārak Shān; advanced towards Chitōr, p. 527; appointed Maṣṣūr-ul-mulk to destroy Mandisōr; took tribute from Kōnbhā and turned towards Shādābād; his advance towards Mandisōr; his sudden advance towards Ajmir, p. 528; gave up the idea of conquering the fort of Mandalgarh and returned to Shādābād, p. 629; captured the fort of Mandalgarh, p. 530; sent Shahzāda Sultan Ghiyāth-ud-din to raid Kilwārah and Dilwārah; nominated Shahzāda Qadam Khan and Taj Khan to capture the fort of Būndi; appointed Sultān Ghiyath-ud-din and Qadam Khan to raid the countries of Kilwārah and Dilwārah; encamped in the vicinity of Konbhalmir, p. 532; took tribute from the Rāja of Dūngarpūr; returned to Shādābād; marched towards Asir, p. 533; forgave 'Adil khan's offences; march against Nizām Shah, p. 534; after defeat by Nizām Shah retreated to his own territory, p. 535; sent Maqbūl Khan with an army to suppress the disturbances in the fort of Kehrā; advanced towards Daulatabād, p. 536; having raided some villages of Malkōnda returned to Shādābād; sent Maqbūl Shan to plunder Elichpūr, p. 537; treaty with the ruler of the Deccan, p. 538; received Shaikh Nūr-ud-din with respect; welcomed the arrival of Maulana 'Imad-ud-dīn, p. 539; sent Taj khan and Ahmad khan to put down Maqbūl khan; started towards Mahmudabad; appointed Malik, Daud to chastise the tribe

which had given shelter to the Rayzāda, p. 540; accepted the presents of Mirzā Abū Sa'īd and sent various gifts in return; planned the erection of the fortress of Jalalpūr and placed Mirza Khan in charge of it, p. 541; agreement with Sultan Bahādur Lūdī; his death and period of reign, pp. 251, 542.

Mahmūd Kānī, p. 198; was nominated to proceed to the country of Sōrath by Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī; recovered tribute from the *zamindars* of Sorath, p. 199.

Mahmūd Kānī, commander of Abdāl Mākfi, p. 696; his representation to Mirzā Kāmrān, p. 700.

Mahmūd Kānī, Sifāhzāda, country of Māhūr was conferred on him by Aḥmad Shāh Bahmani, p. 48.

Mahmūd Khidr, Malik, went in pursuit of the conspirators, p. 498.

Mahmud Kotwal, Malik, p. 554; was killed by Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 555.

Mahmūd Na'mān, Shaikh, took a man to Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din, pp. 548-49,

Mahmūd Nāmi, Malik, 'Umdat-ul-mulk, was sent by Ghaznīn Khan to wait on Mahmūd Kānī, p. 484; was sent a second time to wait on Mahmūd Kānī, p. 485; told the news of Mahmūd Kānī to Ghaznīn Iān, p. 487; was sent to Mahmūd Jān with the message of Ghaznīn Khan, p. 488; took the message of Mahmūd Jān to Ghaznīn Khan, p. 489.

Mahmūd Shāh, Sultān of Bangālā, succeeded his father, p. 440 (and see note 1, p. 440); his martyrdom; period of reign, p. 441.

Mahmūd Shāh Sultān, son of Mahmūd Shāh Sharqī, succeeded his father; proved unfit for the throne; dethronement; time of reign, p. 459.

Mahmud Shah, Sultan, Gujrati, son of Muhammad Shāh; sent a letter to Mahmūd Shah Bahmani giving an account of the treachery of Bahādur Gllānī, p. 118; his flight from Amir Taimūr, p. 181; date of accession to the throne of Gujrāt, p. 237; attitude towards his people; plot to cause disturbance, p. 238; ordered that the creators of disturbance be arrested; end of the conspirators; suppression of disturbances, pp. 239-242; marched in the direction of Kaparbanj; regulated the administration of the *ihdnas* and of the *parganas*; started from Ahmadabad; encamped on the bank of the river Khārl; letter from Nizām Shāh for assistance advanced to help Nizām Shāh against Sultān Mahmūd Khālji, pp. 90, 92 and 243; directed attention towards the Deccan; advanced into the country of Asir and Burhanpūr encamped in the neighbourhood of TalnJr; army of Sultan Mahmud ghālji suffered hardships, p. 244 returned to Ahmadabad; Jagirs of the soldiers of Gujrat; the march towards the Deccan made Mahmud Khālji fly after ravaging the neighbourhood of Daulatabad; turned back to Ahmadabad accepting the presents of Nizām Shāh; warning to Sultan Mahmud Khālji, p. 245 report about the infliction of the *Zamindars* of Bawar and of the *fori* of Dān; punished and defeated the rebellious chiefs, p. 246; returned with success to Ahmadabad; Baha'-ul-mulk killed Adam Silahadar, p. 248; execution of 'Imād-ul-muli and 'Add-ul-mulk; Malik Ikhtiyar, ul-mulk was made 'Imād-ul-mulk; marched to conquer the fort of Karnal, p. 248; on the way to

Jūnāgarh ravaged title country of Sōrath; arrived near the hill of Karnal, p. 249; defeated the Rajpūts; ravaged the surrounding country; besieged the fort of Karnāl; Rāy Mandallk asked for pardon; went back to Aḥmadābād; appointed soldiers to punish Bāy Mandallk, p. 250; Rāy Mandallk was defeated by the soldiers of the Sutyān and paid a tribute, p. 251; rejected the counsel of the *arrwrs* in connection of the conquest of Mālwa on receiving the news of the death of Sultān Maḥmūd g&alji; sent armies to plunder Sorath; was wounded by an elephant, p. 252; advanced to conquer the fort of Jūnāgarh and the hill of Karnal; distribution of five *krora* of gold among the soldiers; sent troops in every direction to plunder the country; determination for the upliftment of Islam in Jūnāgarh, p. 253; fight with Rajpūts for the fort of Jūnāgarh; surrendered the fort of Jūnāgarh; besieged the hill of Karnal, p. 254; Ray Mandallk became humble and surrendered the hill of Karnal to the Sultān; Ray Mandallk was converted to Islam and received the title of Jīḥan Jahan; foundation of the city of Muṣṭafa-abad, p. 255; gave up the idea of conquering Champanir marched against the country of Kaoh, p. 257; accepted the excuses of the people of Kach; marched towards Sind, p. 258; possession of Sind, p. 259; marched towards Jagat to release the Musalmāns from the oppressions of the *Kafirs*; arrived at Jagat, p. 260; ravaged the temple of Jagat; started for the island of Beyt; captured the citadel of Beyt; Ray Bhim fled; entered the city of Beyt;

released all the Musalmāns from prison; left Malik Tūgfēan as the *thanodar* of Beyt; returned to Muṣṭafā-ābād, p. 261; Rāy Bhim was arrested and brought to the Sultān; sentenced Rāy Bhim to death; started towards the fort of Chāmpānir, p. 262; sailed to punish the Malābārīs; arrived at the port of Kanbāyat; attacked Chāmpānir; returned to Aḥmadābād; despatched his *amirs* to the *thdnæ* of various countries, p. 263; appointment of *vaz̄r* and engagement with the administration; conspiracy of Khudāwand Khān with Rāy Rāyān, p. 264; effort of Rāy Rāyān to include 'Imād-ul-mulk in the conspiracy; confidential activities of 'Imād-ul-mulk against the conspiracy, p. 265; failure of the conspiracy; a rumour in Muṣṭafā-ābād, p. 266; investigation about the rumour; made a plan to deceive his opponents and his activities according to the plan, pp. 267-269; 'Imād-ul-mulk disclosed the story of conspiracy; punishment of Khudāwand Khān; went to Nahr-wālj sent 'Imād-ul-mulk to conquer Jālōr and Sājōr; Mujahid Khān murdered Qaiṣar Khān, p. 270; punishment of the murderer of Qaiṣar Khān; favours for the family of 'Imād-ul-mulk after the latter's death; famine in Gujrat, p. 271; Ray Batal defeated and killed Malik Sadhra; marched towards Champanir; Raja of Champanir submitted for the pardon of his offences which was not granted; encamped in the village of Karnal, p. 272; conflicting attitude of the Rajpūts; siege of the fort of Champanir; petition of apology from Ray Batal to the Sultān; Ray Batai asked Sultan

Ghiyāth-ud-din for help, p. 273; after consulting the learned men Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-din gave up the idea of helping Rāy Batāi; measures and activities for the conquest of the fort of Chāmpānir; conquest of the fort of Chāmpānir, pp. 274-276; gave the name of Muḥammadābād to Chāmpānir; execution of Rāy Batai and Dāngarsi; order for the construction of citadel, palaces, and gardens in Chāmpānir, p. 276; jaglr for Khāḥl Khān Shāhzada, p. 277; a *farman* to the Raja of Abu in regard to the merchants who were looted by him; news about the disobedience of Bahadur Gilani, p. 278; sent Malik Qawam-ul-mulk to punish Bahadur Gilani; Sultan Mahmud Bahmani marched from Bidār, defeated, and slew Bahadur Gilani; marched towards Mahrāsa; flight of Alf Khan; sent Sharf-i-Jahan to reassure Alf Khan, p. 279; sent Qadi Pir Ishaq to reinforce Malik Shaikha; Alf Khan fought with Qadi Pir Ishaq; on the request Alf Khan was excused; owing to the murder of *naib-i-'ard* Alf Khan was imprisoned and he died, p. 280; on arrival of the Sultan 'Adil Khan Faruqi paid tribute and was pardoned, p. 281; postponed his march towards Malwa; after hearing the victory of his slave Ayaz over the *Firangis* returned from Dun to Muhammadabad Chāmpānir, p. 282; agreed to bestow the dominions of Asir and Burhānpur on 'Adil Khan, son of Hasan Khan; marched towards Asir and Burhānpur; heard of the activities of Hisam-ud-din Maghul, p. 283; advanced to Thālnir; sent Asaf Khan, and Malik 'Aziz-ul-mulk to punish Malik Hisam-ud-din and 'Alam Khan; bestowed the govern-

ment of Asir and Burhānpur on 'Adil Khān, p. 284; marched towards Sutyānpur Nadarbār, p. 285; after hearing of the homicidal accounts of his subordinates he ordered destruction of those who did not observe the rights of salt; a petition from A'zam Humāyūn detailing the hostile account of Shēr Khān and Saif Khān and his siege of the fort of Asir, p. 287; grant of money to A'zam Humāyūn; assurance of royal aid in case of necessity to A'zam Humāyūn; request of Nizām-ul-mulk Bahri for 'Alam Khānzāda, p. 288; reply to Nizām-ul-mulk; Sultan Sikandar Ludi of Delhi sent presents to the Sultān; travelled towards Nahrwāla, p. 289; paid a visit to the tombs of *sufis*; summoned Shāhzada Muẓaffar Khān; became ill, p. 290; died; period of reign; titles after death, p. 291; came as a suppliant to Nasib Shah, p. 444; bestowed the title of Sultān-ush-sharq on Malik Sarwar and conferred on him the government of Jaunpur, p. 447; joined Sultan Ibrahim but was not honoured by the latter; went to Kanauj; removed the *thdnadr* of Kanauj; possessed Kanauj, p. 450; opposed Mallii Khān bravely; came and sat on the throne of Delhi; marched to engage Sultan Ibrahim Sharqi, p. 451; made over the government of Sanbal to Asad Khan Ludi and returned to Delhi, p. 452.

Malunūd Shāh, Sultan of Gujrat, p. 383, son of Latif Efean, son of Miran Muhammad Shah sent Mahmud Khan to Gujrat; was placed on the throne of Gujrat with the title, p. 384, of Mahmud Shah;

Darya khan took the Sultan to Champanir, p. 885; 'Imad-ul-mulk advanced against the Sultān; advanced towards the country of Sōrath to crush 'Imād-ul-mulk; advanced towards Burhanpūr in pursuit of 'Imad-ul-mulk; Miran Mubarak was defeated; Darya khan's administration and his actions as the *badshah*, p. 386; came out of the fort of Ahmadabad and went to 'Alam Khan Ludi; 'Alam Khan Ludi helped the Sultan; march of Darya Khan towards Dūlqa; fight between 'Alam Khan and Darya Khan and the defeat of the latter, p. 387; departure of messengers to bring Sultan Mahmūd; arrived at Ahmadabad and flight of Darya Khan to She' Khan Afkhan, p. 388; set himself to manage the government; favourable treatment for his men; how Burhan murdered the Sultan and others, p. 389; proclamation that Burhan was the heir to the throne; murder of Burhan; period of reign, p. 391; character of the Sultan, p. 392; his constructive works and peculiar tastes; abolished the improper customs of Gujrat, p. 393.

Mahmūd Shah, Sultan, son of Naṣir Shāh, Sultan of Malwa, was summoned by his father, p. 571; was made the heir with the title of Sultan Mahmūd Shah, p. 572; was pained at heart after the speech of Nāṣir-ud-din Shāh, p. 573; his accession on the throne, p. 574; sent Jawash khan to crush Sultan Shihāb-ud-din, ascended the throne of khalji Sultans, p. 575, a report from Jāwash Khan; entrusted the management of the affairs of the Kingdom to Basant Ray, p. 576; pride and death of Basant Ray; message

by Sadr khan and Afdal Khan about the removal of Naqḍ-ul-mulk, p. 577; false report of Muhafiz khan against Iqbal khan and Mukhtas khan which incited him to issue an order for their execution, p. 578; Mukhtas khan and Iqbal khan escaped the deceitful attempt of Muhafiz khan, p. 579; sat on the throne and sent Afdal khan and Jāwash Shān to put down Mukhtas Khan and Iqbāl Khan; death of Sultān Shihāb-ud-din, p. 580; title of Hūshang Shāh for the adopted son of Sultān Shihab-ud-din; sent Nizām Khan to reinforce Dastūr Khan; flight of Hūshang in the hills of Bahār Babā Hāji; petitions from Iqbāl Sīān and Mukhtas Khan about the wickedness of Muḥafiz khan, p. 681; statements of his servants about the evil aims of Muhafiz khan; on the order of punishment Muḥafiz Khan revolted against him and attempted to seize him; fled to the town of Ujjain; Muḥafiz Khan placed Shahzada sahib Khan on the throne, p. 582; contracts of Sahib Khan with Sadr and Afdal Khan; rise of Sahib Khan; his victory over Sahib Khan, p. 583; advanced towards Shadiabad, p. 584; fought with and defeated Sahib Khan f sent a message to Sahib Shan for settlement, p. 585; refusal by Sabib Khan of his peace offer; defeat and flight of Sahib Khan; promise of Sultan Muzaffar to Sahib Khan, p. 586; evil aims and actions of Medini Ray which promoted rebellion; ordered the execution of Afdal khan and Iqbal khan; rebellion of Sikandar Khan, p. 587; entrusted the office of the *vazarat* to Medini Ray; wrote to Mansur khan to put down Sikandar khan; Mansur khan and Sanjar

khan joined Bihjat khan; sent Medini Ray to put down Sikandar khan and went to Ujjain, p. 588; pardoned the offences of Sikandar Khān; a petition reached him in Agar regarding the disturbances in Shadia-bad; received an unfavourable reply from Bihjat khan; petition of Bihjat khan to Sultan Sikandar Lūdi against him, p. 589; on the report of Bherōḍās collected troops and encamped in the village of Shikārpūr; sent Mulaṭaṣ Khān to Chandēri; arrival of Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrāti with a view to conquering his territory, p. 590; retreat of Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrāti; deputed Malik Lōḍha to punish Sikandar Khān; victory of Sikandar Khān over Malik Lōḍha, p. 591; advanced for the destruction of Bihjat Khān; occupied himself with collecting troops in Sajānpūr; hearing of the encampment of Sa'id Khān Lūdi and Imād-ul-mulk returned to his own place, p. 592; captured the town of Bhilsā; advance of Malik Maḥmūd towards Sarangpūr and his defeat by Jhujar Khān; a message of Sa'id Khān Lūdi and Imād-ul-mulk to Bihjat Khān, p. 593; advance of Khawajah Jahan and Muḥafiz Khān towards Shadia-bad; deputed Habib Khān, Fakhr-ul-mulk and Hemkaran to put down Muḥafiz Khān; fatal defeat of Muḥafiz Khān; submission of the rebels and his bestowals upon them, p. 594; dishonesty of Bihjat Khān towards Sabib khan, p. 595; hearing of the flight of Sahib khan came to Chandēri; details of his tyranny on the Musalmans of his territory, p. 596; sent Araish khan with a message to Medini Ray; reply of the Rājputs and the proposal of Medini Ray, p. 597; submission of Medini Ray;

accepted the request of Medini Ray; disobedience of Salbahan, p. 598; had a consultation for the execution of Medini Ray and Salbahan; combat with the Rājputs, p. 599; suppression of the tumult; his conclusion from the message of Medini Ray; being fed up with the Rājputs fled to Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrāti, p. 600; the efforts of Sultān Muẓaffar brought him again to Mālwa putting the enemies to death, p. 602; retreat of Rānā Sānkā, p. 604; invited Sultān Muẓaffar to come to the fort of Shādiābād; departure of Sultān Muẓaffar; summoned his *amirs*, *sardars* and soldiers; advanced to attack Hemkaran in the fort of Kākṛūn, p. 605; his defeat in the fight with Rānā Sānkā and the latter's kindness to him, p. 606; retirement of the Gujrāti troops from Mālwa; the whole of his territory was occupied by his enemies, p. 608; a portion of Mālwa under the possession of Rānā Sānkā; ended the violence of Silhadi; returned to Mandū; submission of Silhadi, p. 609; showed respect to Chānd Khan; efforts of Radi-ul-mulk to transfer the rule of Gujrāt from Sultān Bahādūr to Chānd Khān; Ratan Sēn advanced into Mālwa; summoned Mu'in Khān and Silhadi to his aid; conferred a title and honour on Mu'in Khān, p. 610; gave some *parganas* to Silhadi; sent Darya Khān to wait on Sultān Bahādūr with a message; reply of Sultān Bahādūr; marched from Ujjain towards Satwās; his servants joined Sultān Bahādūr, p. 611; invasion of Sultān Bahādūr and the latter's victory, p. 612; was kept in imprisonment with all his sons; attack of Rāj Singh on the camp of

- Asaf* khan and *Iqbal* khan; attained martyrdom, p. 614; period of reign, p. 615.
- Mahmud* Turk, Malik, p. 203.
- Mahram* Beg, was sent to conquer Kashmir by *Mirzā Kāmraṇ*, p. 700.
- Mahta*, Malik, joined *Naṣir-ud-din*, p. 558; was nominated by *Nasir-ud-din* to crush *Yakan* khan, p. 560; was sent to bring *Miyān Manjhla*, p. 564.
- Majd-ud-din*, khwajah, p. 124.
- Majhi* Khokhar, Malik, surrendered the fort of *Khanawal*, p. 793.
- Makhdūma-i-Jahān*, directed all her energies in furnishing the bed of equity and justice; administration of *Nizām Shah* was entrusted to her hands, p. 86; refused to send *Shahzāda Fath Khān* for the throne of *Dāūd Shah*, p. 237; design of *Mahmūd Shah* for the possession of her territory, p. 259.
- Makna* Mughal, fought with the *Kisht-wārā* army as the commander of *Mirzā Haidar's* troops, p. 711.
- Makta*, Mir, joined *Mirzā Haidar*, p. 716.
- Mal*, Ray, Raja of *Idar*, retired to the hills of *Bijanagar*; had a fight with *Nizām-ul-mulk*, p. 300; advanced to *Idar*, p. 301; the news of his raid reached *Muzaffar Shāh*; his territory was destroyed by *Muzaffar Shāh*, p. 306.
- Malhū*, Malik, defeated the army of *Shuja'at* khan, p. 559.
- Malik* Shah Turk, khwajah *Jahan*, was given the title of khwajah *Jahān* and sent to *Tilang* by *Humāyūn Shāh*; besieged the fort of *Deor Konda*; did not appreciate the opinion of *Nizām-ul-mulk*; was defeated by the Ray of *Orissa*; joined *Humāyūn Shāh* and gave a false reason for his defeat; p. 79; was made over to a jailor by *Humāyūn Shāh*, p. 80; was made over to the army of *Nizām Shah*, p. 88; seized the bridle of the horse of *Nizām Shah* and turned towards *Bidar*, p. 89; was sent with a large army to fight with *Sultan Malpnūd Khaljl*, p. 90; pursued *Mahmūd Khalji*; returned via *Gondwara*; ordered the *Rajas* of *Gondwara* to be put to death, p. 91.
- Malik-ul-Mashāikh*, Qāxo his son fought with *Alf* khan, p. 280.
- Malik-ush-sharq*, p. 486; was summoned by *Mahmud Khaljl*, p. 502.
- Malik-ut-tujjār*, the son of *Malik Nizām-ul-mulk*, and the governor of *Junṭr*; went with his father to *Gujrat*, p. 75 (and see note on p. 75).
- Malik-ut-tujjar*, khwajah *Jahan Khwajah Mahmud Gilani*, plundered the *Khalji* camp, p. 88; was sent by *Muhammad Shah Lashkari* to conquer the territory of the Ray of *Sangesar* and *Kokan*; was reinforced by *As'ad Khān* and *Kishwar Khān* in *Kolapṭr*; fought with the enemy in the vicinity of *Kaikania*, p. 97; seized the fort of *Rangta*; captured the fort of *Machal*; message of submission by the Ray of *Sonkar*, p. 98; conquered the island of *Goa*; came to the capital where he was granted the title of *A'zam Humayun khwajah Jahan*, p. 99; informed *Muhammad Shāh Lashkari* about the disobedience of *Birkāna Ray*, p. 101; the territory of *Birkāna Rāy* was entrusted to him by *Muhammad Shāh*, p. 102; conspiracy which resulted in his murder, p. 107; his literary qualification and work, p. 108.
- Malitha*, Jām, ruler of *Sind*, account of his government, p. 774.

Malkah-i-Jahan, mother of Nizām Shah, being apprised of the treachery of Khwājah Jahān entrusted the defence of the fort of Bidar to Mallū khan and took Nizām Shah with her to Firuzabad, p. 89 (and see note 1, p. 89), p. 535.

Malka-i-Jalran, mother of Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn Maḥmūd, p. 112.

Malkah-i-Jahān, wife of Sultān Ḥusain Sharqi, instigated Sultan Husain for the conquest of Delhi, p. 460; was seized by the men of Sultān Bahlūl who sent her to Sultān Ḥusain; induced Sultān Ḥusain to fight with Sultān Bahlūl, p. 461.

Mallū Iqbāl Khan, advanced towards Jaunpūr, p. 448; on the way arrived at Kanauj; again advanced towards Kanauj; took Sultān Maḥmūd with him, p. 449; ran away from his own camp, and joined Sultān Ibrāhīm, p. 450; went to Jaunpūr and Delhi, leaving Kanauj to Sultān Maḥmūd; again came to besiege Kanauj; returned unsuccessful to Delhi; was slain by khidr Khan, p. 451.

Mallu Khan, see Mallu Khan, Qadir Shāh, Sultān of Mālwa.

Mallu Khan, brother of Ibrahim 'Adil khan, request to Asa'd Khan, p. 161; was made Sultān by Asa'd Khan; was arrested by Ibrāhīm 'Adil Khan and blinded, p. 162.

Mallū Khan, son of Mallū Khan, see Mallu khan, Qadir Shah, Sultan of Mālwa.

Mallū Khan, Qadir Shāh, Sultān of Mālwa, was appointed as the defendant of the fort of Bidar by Malkah-i-Jahān, pp. 89, 535; was given Sārangpūr by Sultān Bahādūr, pp. 358, 616; gave¹ protection to 'Imad-ul-mulk, p. 386; was appointed by Nāsir-ud-din to defeat Sher khan, p. 567; gave himself the

title of Qadir Shah; took the town of Bhilsa in the vicinity of the Narbada river into his possession; Bhupat Ray and Puran Mal took possession of the fort of Rāisin; development of his power; a *farman* from Sher khan of Bengal, p. 617; reply to Sher Khān; representation of Saif Khan Dehlavi; his reply to Saif Khan, p. 618; period of his occupation of Mālwa; advice of Saif khan; his submission to Sher khan; in favour with Sher Khan, p. 619; brought his family to Ujjain; his flight from Sher khan; period of reign, p. 620.

Mallū Qadir Khan, governor of Mālwa; fled towards Mandū, p. 374.

Mān Rāy, the Rāy of Orissa left him in the fort of Rājmandri; surrendered the fort to Sultan Lashkari, p. 104.

Mandalik, Ray, asked pardon for his offences from Mahmud Shah; the news of his pride reached Mahmud Shāh, who sent a strong army against him, p. 250; presented valuable ornaments and large tribute to the *amirs* of Mahmud Shah, p. 251; his humble representation to, and the reply from Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 253; fled and retired into the fort of Jūnāgarh; fight with the army of Mahmud Shah; proposal of peace which was accepted; surrendered the fort of Jūnāgarh and took shelter in the hills of Karnāl, p. 254; joined the service of Mahmud Shah and surrendered the hills of Karnāl; his wish to become a Musalman; was granted the title of khan Jahān by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 255.

Manhi khan, was sent with a message to Nasir-ud-din by Ghiyath-ud-din, p. 556.

Manik Dev, Raja of Jammū; was reinforced by Adam khan, p. 674.

Man Singh, Raja, Yusuf khan had an interview with him, p. 756.

Mansur khan, informed Sultan Ahmad of the advance of Mahmud khalji, p. 504; reply of Medini Ray; joined Bihjat khan, p. 588; proclaimed Sahib khan as the Sultan, p. 592; his agent plundered the army of Mahmūd Shāh, p. 593.

Mansur-ul-mulk, was appointed to destroy Mandisor by Mahmud Khalji, p. 528.

Maqbul khan, was sent by Mahmud Khalji towards the fort of Kehrla, p. 536; his victory over Ghazi khan, p. 537; news of his revolt reached Mahmud Khalji, p. 540.

Marjan, Malik, was sent with presents to Sultan Bahādur of Gujrāt by Nasib Shah, p. 444; joined Sultan Ibrāhim, p. 451.

Masa'ud khan, fled from Malwa and came to Ahmad Shāh for protection, p. 222.

Mashhadi, Saiyid Mirza-i-, p. 114.

Mashir-ul-mulk; took a message from Ghiyath-ud-din to Nasir-ud-din, p. 556; was sent to arrange for peace, p. 561.

Mashir-ul-mulk, Malik, placed Shahzada Masa'ud khan on the throne of Mālwa, p. 494; was given the title of Nizam-ul-mulk and the post of *vazarat* by Muhmud khalji, p. 497; went in pursuit of the conspirators, p. 498; was sent to reconnoitre the roads, p. 505; his hostility, p. 525; was sent by Mahmud khalji to the Deccan for confirmation of peace, p. 538.

Mas'ūd, was killed by Shēr, p. 660.

Mas'ūd, son of Malik Kāji, attacked Iskandar khan and was slain, p. 694.

Masa'ud khan, Shahzada, was placed on the throne of Mālwa by the

efforts of amirs and *sardars*, p. 494; took sanctuary with Shaikh Jaildah, p. 495; was sent by Sultan Ahmad Gujrati to conquer Malwa, p. 501; Sultan Afemad promised to recover Malwa for him next year, p. 506.

Mas'ūd Nāyak, Khwajah, defeated Sankar, p. 741; slew Bahādur gfēan; seized khan Zaman; bestowal of the title of Husain khan on him, p. 744; his imprisonment, p. 745.

Mawadab Khan, fort of Shadiabad under his control, p. 583.

Medini Ray, hearing of the advance of Muẓaffar Shāh proceeded to Dhār; went to Rānā Sānkā to beg for help; sent a letter to Rāy Pithōrā giving an account of his preparations, p. 303; brought Rana Sanka to aid Bhim Karan Pūrabia, p. 307; was sent to Silhadi with a message by Rana Sanka, p. 315; joined Mahmūd Shah, p. 583; wounded Sahib khan, p. 585; his false representation to Mahmūd Shāh against the Amirs, p. 587; was made *vazir*; his reply to Manṣūr Khan; was sent to put down Sikandar Khan, p. 588; his wicked instigation of Mahmud Shāh and its results, p. 596; his advice to the Rājput̃s in connection with rebellion, p. 597; his submission to Mahmūd Shāh, p. 598; was wounded by a servant of Mahmud Shāh, p. 599; suppressed the tumult of the Rājput̃s; sent a petition to Mahmūd Shāh and was reappointed to his post, p. 600; went to Chitōr to bring Rānā Sānkā, p. 602; request to Rānā Sānkā, p. 606.

Mirak Haravi, khwajah, minister of Murtada Nizam Shah, p. 145; was given the title of Chengiz khan; conquered Berar and annexed it to the territories of Murtaga Nizām

- Shah; his death, p. 146 (and see note 2, p. 146).
- Mirak Mirza, khan, killed Ujh Bahram, p. 710; joined Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 716; his release, p. 722.
- Miran, Saiyid, placed the imperial crown on the head of Nanu, p. 397; possessed Duḡqa and Dandūka, p. 398.
- Miran Ḥusain, see Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk, (son of Murtada Nizām-ul-mulk).
- Miran Khan, bestowal of Sultan Sikan-dar on him, p. 649.
- Mirza Khan, nephew of Kishwar Khan, in the administration of Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk; envy of the *amirs* of the Deccan, p. 151; invitation to a feast; had an interview with Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk and request-ed him to keep the sick Saiyid in the fort; imprisoned Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 152; imprisoned Ankas khan; released Isma'il; his fight, p. 153; his decision; proclamation; tried for peace; flight; was sentenced to death by Jamāl Khān, p. 154.
- Mirzā Khān, Jafalpūr was placed under his charge by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 541.
- Miyān, Malik, was asked by 'Imād-ul-mulk to have an interview with him, p. 265.
- Miyan Bayazid, son of Shuja' khan, was entrusted with the government of Hāndiyah and Rāisin by Shujā' khan, p. 628.
- Miyān Jiw, was nominated to crush Yakan khan by Nasir-ud-din, p. 560.
- Miyān Manjhla, was appointed as the heir of Naṣir-ud-din with the title of Sultān Shihāb-ud'din; his resi-dence, p. 564; his rebellion, p. 570; fought but was defeated and fled; his fathers instructions, p. 571; at-tempted to enter Naṣratābād, p. 574; retired despondent towards Kandasah, p. 575; his death, p. 580.
- Mu'azam Khān, waited on Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 333.
- Mubārak, Jam, ruler of Sind, account of his rule, p. 777.
- Mubarak Bukhari, Miran Saiyid, helped I'tmad Khan in placing Radi-ul-mulk on the throne; was attacked by I'tmad Khan and slain, p. 395.
- Mubārak Ghazi, Malik; went to wait on Mahmud Khan, p. 485; told 'Umdat-ul-mulk to inform Ghaznin Khan about the idea of Maḥmud Khān, p. 487.
- Mubārak Khān, joined Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 559; was sent to conquer the fort of Mandū, p. 563; was sent to reassure Shēr Khān, p. 565; was made over to the men of Shēr Khān, p. 566; at-tacked and killed Sultān Muhammad, p. 778.
- Mubārak Khān, ruler of Asir, invaded the country of Baklāna but was defeated by Muhmud Khalji, p. 527.
- Mubārak Khān, son of Junaid Khān, was seized by Sultan Mahmud Sharqī, p. 517; complained of his tyranny to Maḥmūd Hialji, p. 518.
- Mubārak Khān, Saiyid, took a message to Abdāl khan, p. 752; his report to Yūsuf Khān; his revolt, p. 753; after the defeat of Yūsuf Khān sat on the throne; fight with Yusuf Khan; his letter to Yūsuf Khān, p. 754; went to the *khanqah* of Baba Khalil, p. 755.
- Mubarak khan Sarwani, released Shuja, khan, p. 622.
- Mubarak Shah, Miran, helped 'Imad-ul-mulk; fought with the Gujrāt army but was defeated; rendered homage to Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 386.
- Mubarak Shah, Sultan, son of khidr Shan, intended to conquer Jaunpūr, p. 453; marched to aid the Rāy of

Gwalīar, p. 479; agreement of peace with Sultān Hūshang, p. 480.

Mubarak Shah Sharqi, succeeded Sultān-ush-Sharq, p. 448; collected an army to oppose Mallu Iqbal khan; both retired without an engagement to their countries; on hearing of the advance of Mallū Iqbāl Khān he again began to collect an army; his death; period of reign, p. 449.

Mubārīz Khān 'Adali, conferred the country of Mālwa on Shujā' Khān, p. 628.

Mubārīz-ul-mulk, Malik, was appointed to the government of Idar by Muẓaffar Shāh; heard about the bravery of Rana Sanka from a bard; gave the name of Rana Sanka to a dog and kept it tied up at the gate of Idar, p. 307; sent an account to Muẓaffar Shāh about the violence of Rana Sanka; was condemned by the *vazirs* of Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 308; instead of fighting with Bānā Sānkā, he, according to the advice of the *sardars* came to Ahmadnagar; advice of a bard to him; his reply to the bard; his fight with Rana Sanka in which he was wounded, p. 309; retired to Aḥmadābād, p. 310; came with an army to Alunadnagar to bury the martyrs; was attacked by the *kōlls* and the *grassias* but was victorious, p. 311; advanced to fight with Rana Sanka, p. 316.

Mufarraḥ Pidar Ḥabshi, was sentenced to death, p. 564.

Mughith, Malik, Khan Jahan, decided to support Sultān Hūshang; the request of Musa khan, p. 471; was given a title and rank by Sultān Hūshang, p. 472; requested Sultān Hūshang to pardon Shāhzāda 'Uthmān Khān; kept Fath khan, 'Uthman khan and

Halbat khan in confinement under the orders of Sultān Hūshang, p. 482; rendered homage to Ghaznin khan; was given the title of Masnad-i-'Alī khan Jahan by Ghaznin khan, p. 491; was nominated by Sultān Muḥammad Shāh to punish the Rajputs of Haruti, p. 492; his reply to Mahmud khan in connection with the accession to the throne of Mālwa, p. 496; was given the title of A'zam Humāyūn and honour by his son Maḥmūd Khaljī, p. 497; requested Maḥmūd Khaljī to pardon the conspirators; was sent to suppress the rebels by Maḥmūd khalji, p. 499; sent wise men with advice to Aḥmad Khān; advanced to overthrow Malik Anchhā, p. 500; asked the Saiyids to describe the behaviour of Nasrat Khān; transferred the government of Chandēri from Nasrat Khān; entered the fort of Mandū, p. 501.

Mughith Khaljī, Malik, p. 238.

Muhafiz Khan, was put to death by Rani khurshid and Shuja'at Khan, p. 562.

Muhafiz Khan, *Khawajah Sara*, did not allow Shihab-ud-din to enter the gates of Nasratābād, p. 574; his report to Maḥmūd Shāh against the amirs, p. 578; instigated Mahmud Shah to seize Mukhtas Khan and Iqbal Khān, p. 579; was given a rank and title, p. 580; his victorious revolt; placed Shahzada Salub khan on the throne of Maḥmūd Shah, p. 582; his flight from Shahrai, p. 584; his defeat and flight, p. 586; his fatal defeat, p. 594.

Muhafiz khan Jadid, was sentenced to death, p. 564.

Muḥammad, son of Sultān Ḥasan, his education was entrusted to Malik Yari Bhat, p. 680.

Muḥammad, Malik, son of Aḥmad Silah, was summoned by Mahmud khaljl, p. 502.

Muhammad, Qadi, went as an ambassador to Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrātī; his description of the palaces of the Sultāns of Gujrāt, p. 797.

Muḥammad, Saiyid, was honoured by Sultān Sikandar, p. 647.

Muḥammad, Saiyid, Qutb-i-'Alam, Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn went to see him, p. 234; said to Sultān Qutb-ud-din that the dynasty of Muẓaffar Shāh would be maintained by his younger brother, p. 235.

Muḥammad, Saiyid, son of Saiyid Ḥasan, guarded Muḥammad Shāh, p. 683; his fortifications, p. 686; joined Fath Khan, p. 689.

Muḥammad, Sulṭān, was left in the fort of Sewi by Shah Beg; was killed by Mubārak Khān, p. 778.

Muḥammad Atka, Mīr, celebrated Khān Kafān; was sent by Khalifa-i-Ilahi to conquer Sirohi, p. 413.

Muḥammad Bākhā, Malik, was given the title of Ghāzī Khān by Maḥmūd Shāh and was sent in attendance on A'zam Humāyūn, p. 285; left Burhānpūr and took his residence in Thālnir; fled, p. 286; was slain, p. 287.

Muhammad Bāqī, Mirzā, ruler of Sind, account of his reign, p. 785.

Muḥammad Bhat, incited Yūsuf to rebel against Ḥusain Stān, p. 747; his imprisonment, p. 750; brought Lōhar to the presence of Yūsuf Khān, p. 757.

Muhammad Chak, son of Kāji Chak; his death, p. 710.

Muhammad Farmali, Sfcailgb, brought a message from Sultān Bahlūl Lūdi to Mahmud khaljl, p. 542.

Muhammad Gisu-daraz, Amir Saiyyad, a great Sūfi of the time, and the

disciple of Shaikh Nasir-ud-din Muhammad Daudi, came from Delhi; Sultan Firuz Shah welcomed him; his holiness the Saiyyad settled down at Gulbarga, p. 37; the Saiyyad informed Firūz Shāh that Khan khanan Shahzada Ahmad Khān was destined to succeed him instead of his son Hasan Khan, p. 38.

Muhammad Haidar, his flight, p. 734.

Muhammad Hārūn, advanced towards Mekkān, p. 761; sent the letter of Hajjāj to Rāy Dāhir, p. 763.

Muḥammad Khān, was directed to obey Shāhī khan, p. 650; was made a councillor by Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 652; was appointed as the successor of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 660; was made the commander of a detachment, p. 696; his representation to Mirzā Kamrān, p. 700; his imprisonment, p. 757; was seized and punished, p. 758.

Muhammad Khan, son of Sher khan Fūlādī, came into the city of Aḥmadābād and offered congratulations to the murderers of Chengiz Khan, p. 409; governed Bangāla for a time; his son gave himself the title of Sultān Bahādur and ruled there, p. 445.

Muhammad khan, son of Sultan Ahmad Dakini, was made over to Shāhzāda 'Ala-ud-din by Ahmad Shah, p. 48 (and see note 2 on' p. 48); was sent by Sultān 'Alā-ud-din to conquer Bījānagar, p. 58 (and see note 1 on p. 58); put the innocent Malik 'Imād-ul-mulk to death; was defeated by 'Alā-ud-din; fled in disgrace, p. 59; received farman of 'Ala-ud-din; went to Raijur and retired there, p. 60.

Muhammad Khan, son of 'Adil Khan, the ruler of Asir and Burhānpūr, was

- reinforced by 'Imad-ul-mulk Kawili, p. 136.
- Muhammad khan, Saiyid, rendered tribute to Mahmud khalji, p. 520.
- Muhammad Khan, Shahzada, was appointed by Ahmad Shah to inquire about the act of plundering of Kānhā; defeated the Dakini troops, p. 213; advanced towards Daulatabad to give battle; fought with Sultan 'Ala-ud-din and defeated him; returned from Daulatabad and halted in the town of Nadarbār from where he informed his father and received his directions, p. 214; received a special favour from Ahmad Shah; sent a representation to Ahmad Shah, p. 217.
- Muhammad khan, Shāhzāda, son of Sultān Ahmad Gujrātī; his advancement towards Sārangpūr, p. 503; left Sārangpūr for Ujjain, p. 504.
- Mutiammad khan Asiri, waited upon Sultān Bahādur at Sambla, p. 351; was posted to the west of the battery of Shāhpūr, p. 353; was sent by Sultān Bahādur for the chastisement of Bhūpat and Rānā, p. 362; arrived in the vicinity of Kahrār and informed Sultān Bahādur about the enemy in that place, p. 363; was appointed to capture the fort of Kākrun by Sultān Bahādur, p. 367.
- Muhammad khan Chak, seized Ldhar Chak; went to Haidar khan, p. 750; slew Islām khan, p. 751; was slain, p. 753.
- Muhammad Khan Mākri, went with a message of Saiyid Mubarak khan to Yusuf khan, p. 754; joined the enemies of Mubarak khan, p. 755.
- Muhammad khan Mākri, son of Abdal Mākri, his marriage, p. 721; was granted a fief by Husain khan; his plans against Husain khan, p. 741; his imprisonment, p. 742; was blinded, p. 744.
- Muhammad Khan Qandahari, Shah; was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.
- Muhammad Lari khwaja, author of Siraj-ut-Tawarikh, p. 4.
- Muhammad Makri, fought with Kisht-wārā army as the commander of Mirza Haidar's troop, p. 711; was slain with his son, p. 712.
- Muhammad Nazr, Rājaurī was made over to him by Mirza Haidar, p. 712; his imprisonment, p. 715; his release, p. 722.
- Muhammad Qāsim, 'Imād-ud-din, was sent to conquer Sind, p. 764; his victories, p. 765; defeated Bachhra, p. 766; his fight with Rāy Dāhir, p. 767; conquest of Rāwar, p. 770; account of his death, p. 771.
- Muhammad Qāsim Budhū, Shaikjī, was requested by Muẓaffar Shāh to pray for the victory of Islām, p. 187.
- Muhammad Quli Qutb-ul-mulk; his succession to the throne; fell in love with a prostitute; laid the foundation of Bhāgnagar; his period of reign, p. 171.
- Muhammad Rumi, p. 718.
- Muhammad Sadur, was killed by Haidar Chak, p. 736.
- Muhammad Salih 'Aqil, went as an ambassador to Yuṣuf khan, p. 758.
- Muhammad Samarqandi, Maulana, p. 259; narrated his story to Maḥmūd Shāh of having been looted; was treated kindly, sent to Ahmadābād, and helped financially by Malpūd Shāh; was assured and consoled by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 260; was sent for by the order of Mahmūd Shāh from Ahmadabad, p. 262.
- Muhammad Shah, son of Humayun Shah, ascended the throne of Dakin;

gave himself the title of Muḥammad Shah Lashkari, enlisted a thousand Turki slaves among his servants; granted, p. 93, Kawll to 'Imad-ul-mulk, Junir to Nizām-ul-mulk, and Māhūr to ghudawand khan as *Jagirs*, p. 94; appointed Malik Nizam-ul-mulk to conquer the fort of Kehrla, p. 95; sent Malik-ut-tujjār to conquer the territory of the Rāy of Sonkar and Kokan, p. 97; Rāy of Sonkar surrendered the fort of Kaikania to Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 98; conferred the title of A'ẓam Humā-yūn ghwājah Jahān on Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 99; sent 'Adil khan to capture the fort of Birākār; conferred that territory on 'Adil Khān as *Jagir*, p. 100; Malik-ut-tujjār Khwajah Jahān reported about the rebellion of Birkāna Rāy; besieged the fort of Birkāna, p. 101; the Rāy offered allegiance, excused the Rāy; entrusted the country of the Rāy to Khwājah Jahān and returned to the capital; the Rāy of Orissa, p. 102, plundered and devastated part of the Deccan and retired to his country; sent Malik Nizām-ul-mulk to punish the Rāy of Orissa; instead of going, p. 103, towards Orissa Nizām-ul-mulk went towards Zirbād; marched and arrived near Rāj-mundri; left Khwājah Jahān in attendance on the Shāhzāda went to Rājmundri; arrived on the bank of the river; nominated Darya khan to pursue the Rāy of Orissa; encamped around the fort of Rāj-mundri; Rāy Mān asked for protection and surrendered the fort; confirmed Rāy Mān in the possession of the fort and its neighbourhood; returned to the capital, p. 104; started for Tilang; besieged the fort of Kandar; *thanadar* of Kandar became

loyal and surrendered the fort; advanced to the ports of Narsingh Rāy; took tribute from the Rāy and retired to his capital; ordered erection of a fort for *thanadare*; *vazirs* reported about Kāñjl, p. 105; arrived at Kāñjl; the soldiers ravaged Kāñjl; returned to the capital; heard a rumor against Jawajah jahan, p. 106; the enemies of Jawājah Jahān proved the rumor by a forged letter; without asking explanation the khwajah was put to death, p. 107; fell ill and died; period of reign, p. 109.

Muhammad Shāh, son of Hūshang Shāh Ghūri, Sultān of Mālwa, helped Naṣir in besieging the fort of Tālnir, p. 198; on the arrival of Aḥmad Shāh's army retired to his country, p. 199; killed the elephant of Aḥmad Shāh's army, p. 200; treatment of his brother, p. 481; was declared as the heir of Sultān Hūshang, p. 483; sent a message to Maḥmūd Khān, p. 484; having heard about the intention of the *amirs*, sent another message to Maḥmūd Khān, p. 485; fled to Kākrūn; sent a message to Mahmud khan; wrote a letter to Malik Mughith, p. 488; enshrouded the corpse of Sultān Hūshang by the order of Maḥmūd Khān and was proclaimed as the successor of Sultān Hūshang; confirmation of his accession, p. 490; succeeded his father by the exertions of Malik Mughith and Maḥmūd khan and received the title of Muhammad Shāh; conferred the title of Masnad-i-'Ali khan Jahan on, p. 491, Malik Mughith and kept him in the rank of *vazir*; shed much unrighteous blood which caused the downfall of his empire; the Rājputs revolted against him; nominated khan Jahan to punish the

Rājput̃s, p. 492; had a conversation with Maḥmūd K̃hān about the conspiracy of which he had heard, p. 493; he was killed by being poisoned, p. 494.

Muḥammad Shāh, Ghīyās-ud-dunyā-wad-din, Gujrati, succeeded his father; description of the day of coronation; known as *Zar-bakhsh*; had a son born to him, p. 223; advanced to Idar to devastate it; Rāy Har offered his daughter in the shape of tribute; gave the fort of Idar to Har Rāy; advanced towards Bakur; Ganesa, the Rāja of Dūngarpūr, did homage to the Sultān; returned to Aḥmadābād, p. 224; advanced to conquer the fort of Chāmpānir; Rāy Kank Dās fought with the Sultān but fled and re-entered the fort, p. 225; retired towards Aḥmadābād; stopped in Kothrah; collected reinforcements; death; period of reign; title after death, p. 226.

Muhammad Shah, Miran, ruler of Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 381; according to the wish of Sultān Bahādur, Miran Muhammad Shāh was selected as the Sultan, p. 382; the *khutba* was read and the *Sikka* was struck in his name in his absence; died of natural death, p. 383.

Muḥammad Shāh, Mirān, son of Mirān Muḥarak Shāh, advanced to defeat Chengiz K̃hān, p. 402; pursued Chengiz khan as far as Nadarbar, p. 403; advanced to conquer the kingdom of Gujrat but was defeated by Chengiz aān, p. 405.

Muhammad Shāh, Sultān, son of 'Ala-ud-din Ḥasan Shāh, succeeded his father; assumed the title of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 11; advanced towards Bilampatan; seized and annexed many villages

and towns, p. 13; the Ray of Bilampatan shut the gates of the fort; conquest of the fort of Bilampatan; returned to Gulbarga, p. 14; news of the rapid advance of and seizure of the Rāy of Bljānagar, p. 15; advanced to punish the Rāy of Bljānagar; the Rāy fled and took shelter in a fort; besieged the fort; fought with the Rāy; and he returned after success to Gulbarga; the rebellion of Bahrām khan and Govind Ray, p. 16, brought him to Deogarh; Bahrām khan and Govind Ray went to Shaikh Rukn-ud-dīn, p. 17; visited Rukn-ud-din at Daulatābād; excused Bahram khan and Govind Ray on the recommendation of Rukn-ud-din; Bahrām K̃hān and Govind Rāy went away to Gujrāt; made arrangements at Deogarh; returned to Gulbarga; pleased his subjects; account of death, p. 18; period of reign, p. 19; and see note 2, p. 18.

Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān, (grandson of Bahman Shāh), succeeded Dāūd Khīm, p. 22; the *thdnaddr*, p. 23, of the fort of Sāghir rebelled against him; marched against the *thanadar* and defeated him; his death; period of reign, p. 24.

Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān, son of Sultān Ḥasan Shāh, Sultān of Kashmir, attained to sovereignty; disputes between the Saiyids and the Kashmiris, p. 682; banished Saiyid 'Ali Sān and other Saiyids from Kashmir; efforts of Fath Sān to regain his ancestral dominions, p. 686; fight with Fath khan and the latter's defeat; invasions of Fath khan, p. 687; was imprisoned by Fath khan; period of reign; treatment of Fatty khan, p. 689; was released and escaped,

p. 690; defeated Fath Shāh and ascended the throne of Kashmir for the second time; his *vazir*; his successor; not being able to oppose Fath Shāh, took to flight, p. 691; period of his reign for the second time; attacked Fath Shāh and defeated him; his accession for the third time, p. 692; order for the executions of the *amirs* of Fath Shāh; order for the corpse of Fath Shāh, p. 693; skirmishes with Iskandar Khān; turned against Malik Kāji, p. 694; entrusted the post of *vazdrat* to Malik Kāji; blinded Iskandar Khān; his imprisonment, p. 695; period of his reign for the third time, p. 696; his accession to the throne of Kashmir for the fourth time, p. 699; agreement of peace with Kāshgharis, p. 704; his death; period of reign, p. 705.

Muhammad Shāh Lashkari, *see* Muhammad Shāh (son of Humāyūn Shāh).

Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh, Sultān, various kinds of disturbances in his kingdom and their causes, p. 1; rebellion of *amirs Sadhd*; advanced towards Gujrāt in order to suppress the rebellion; sent Malik Lājin to summon the *amirs* of hundreds of Daulatābād; *amirs* of hundreds slew Malik Lājin and seized all the property of Dārāgarh, p. 2; could not suppress 'Alā-ud-din; died 796 A.H. in the neighbourhood of Thatha, pp. 3, 177; hearing the news of the sovereignty of Ismā'īl Fath marched from Bahrōj to put him down; fought with the rebels and defeated them; halted at Dārāgarh; nominated 'Imād-ul-mulk for overthrowing Ḥasan; left some *amirs* for protecting the fort of Dārāgarh; marched towards Guj-

rāt, p. 9; at first wanted to overthrow Taghi, p. 10; conferred the fief of Gujrāt on A'zam Humāyūn Zafar khan, p. 173; the titles which were written for Zafar khan, p. 174, Muhammad Yahiya, Mirza, fought with the Kishtwarā army as the commander of Mirza Ḥaider's troops, p. 711.

Muhammad Yusuf, Mulla, the *Khatib* of the Jama' Mosque of Srinagar, p. 709.

Muhammad Zamān Mirzā, fled from the court of Humāyūn Bādshāh and came as a suppliant to Sultān Bahādur, p. 369.

Muhib 'Ali khan was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.

Muhib-ul-mulk, was sent by Sultān Bahadur to bring Latif khan, p. 341.

Muhibb-ud-din Ḥabib-ul-lah, Amir-zāda, p. 80; escaped from the prison of Humāyūn Shāh; went to the house of a barber; arranged terms with Ḥasan Khān, p. 82; turned towards Bijapur; Siraj khan behaved towards him with courtesy but led him and his friends to death, p. 83; separated himself from the army of Nizām Shah and defeated the Rāy of Orissa, p. 87 (also see note 3 of p. 86).

Muhsin, was appointed as the governor of great Tibet by Mirza Ḥaidar, p. 712.

Mu'in khan, son of Sikandar khan of Satwās, was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh and honours bestowed on him, p. 610; joined Sultān Bahādur, p. 611.

Mu'in-ud-din Sanjarī, Jawajah, Zafar Khān performed a pilgrimage to his tomb, pp. 179, 321, 628.

Mu'in-ul-mulk, *see* Tāj-ud-din, Malik.

Mujahid khan, son of Shams khan Dandani, took possession of Nagor,

p. 239; was unable to defeat Ranā Kumbha; asked help from Sultan Mahmud khalji, p. 230.

Mujahid khan, son of kaudawand khan, in concert with Sahib khan he murdered Qaisar khan, p. 270; fled with his family, p. 271.

Muḥahid Shāh, son of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, succeeded his father; attitude towards his subjects; marched towards Bljānagar, p. 19; age of his accession, p. 19, n. 1; plundered portion of Bljānagar; Kishan Ray, p. 20, became submissive and surrendered the forts of Bljānagar; on the way to his kingdom plundered the rebels who were stationed on a hill; the cause of the hostility of Dāūd faan and its result; period of reign, p. 21; difference of opinion about his reign and the real cause of enmity of Dāūd a an, p. 21, n. 1.

Mujahid-ul-mulk Gujfatī, was left in the service of A'zam Humāyūn by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 285.

Mukhlis, was sent to the frontier district of Bangala by Sultān Falar-ud-dīn, p. 419.

Mukhlis-ul-mulk, Malik, was sent by Ahmad Shah to punish Nasir; captured Nadot, p. 199; was granted Dipalpur Banharia by Ahmad Shah as *jagir* p. 205; was ordered by Ahmad Shah to attend on ʔafar Klān with ships collected from all ports; came and waited on Zafar khan with ships from various ports in the neighbourhood of Mahāim, p. 215.

Mukhtas khan, sent a message to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 577; his flight from his residence, p. 579; sent the corpse of Shihab-ud-din to Shadia-bād, p. 580; seat a petition to Mahmud Shah, p. 581; joined Mah-

mūd Shāh, p. 582; was sent with a large army to Chandari, p. 590; fled towards Chandērl, p. 592.

Mukul, Rana, the Raja of Dilwara, fought with Firuz khan, p. 194; was destroyed by Ahmad Shah, p. 220.

Mūnḡa Baqal, complained to Rāni khurshid, p. 554; was slain, p. 555.

Muqbal khan, was sent to Champanir to punish Silhadi, p. 355.

Muqbil Kḡan, his flight from Mandesōr, p. 565.

Muqim, Mirza, his arrival at Kashmir; insulted and tortured the *Muftis* who had decided the execution of Yūsuf, p. 746; his execution, p. 747.

Murtada, Mir, his designation; his actions, pp. 147, 148.

Murtada Nizām-ul-mulk; succeeded his father; Khwajah Mirak Harvi (of Herāt) who was his minister, p. 145, was known as Changiz khan; conquest of Changiz Khan for Murtada Nizām-ul-mulk; death of Chengiz khan; relationship with Musahib Khan, his *vakil*; actions of Musahib Khan towards the subjects and the *amirs*, p. 146; death of Musahib khan led Murtada Nizam Shah to a state of madness; separated himself from the administration and retired in Bāgh-i-Bihisht; khalifa-i-Ilahi sent Pishrau Khan to the Deccan, p. 147; interview of Asad khan Rumi with Pishrau khan; Murtada Nizam Shah offered his faithful services to Khalifa-i-Ilahi; rebellion of Burhan; defeat of Burhan; Burhan received imperial favours from khalifa-i-Ilahi; Murtada Nizam Shah again secluded himself in the garden in the year 996; Salabat khan became the minister of Murtada; enmity of *Jagirdar amirs* of Berar against Salabat a p n and its result, p. 148;

- Murtada Nizam-ul-mulk became enamoured of a prostitute by the name of Fattū; Isnfail became the *vakil* of Nizām Shah and put Salabat Khan in prison, p. 149; Isma'il and Fattū assumed full power; Mirza khan his *nayib* made himself the *vakil* of Murtada; released his son Miran Husain, p. 150; death of Murtada and the period of his reign, p. 151.
- Murtada Sharwani, Saiyid, a friend of Mirzā K̲h̲ān; his action in a feast; settlement with Mirzā K̲h̲ān, p. 152; his duties in the fort, p. 153; his decision; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.
- Mūsā, Mauḥānā, p. 202; his request to Aḥmad Shāh not to fight with Sultān Hūshang, p. 203.
- Musa, *Qadi*, brought Lohar in the presence of Yūsuf khan, p. 757.
- Mūṣā K̲h̲ān, was made leader by the people of Mālwa, p. 187; was made the chief of the Mālwa army, p. 470; his disappointment and message to Malik Mughith, p. 471; evacuated the fort of Dhār, p. 472.
- Mūsā K̲h̲ān Fūlādī, joined Sultān Aḥmad, p. 395; the district of Pattan as far as Kari came into his possession, p. 398; defeated I'tmād khan, p. 400.
- Musa Zina, 'Idi Zina was buried in his mausoleum, p. 725.
- Muṣāḥib khan, his reality; his relations with Murtada Nizam Shah; his rank; his attitude towards the common people and the *amirs*, p. 146; his attacks on the *amirs* of Berār; his death, p. 147.
- Muṣṭafā, Malik, son of Šhujā' K̲h̲ān, bestowal of the title of Shuja' khan on him, p. 628; was defeated by Baz Bahādur, p. 629.
- Mustafa khan, was put to death, p. 166 (and see n. 1, p. 171).
- Mustafa Rumi, p. 347; he, with his men, was received with favour by Sultān Bahādur, p. 348.
- Muwafiq K̲h̲ān, joined Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 562; was sent to conquer the fort of Mandū, p. 563.
- Muzaffar, Sultān of Gujrāt, was raised to the throne, p. 297; distribution of *jagirs* among the *amirs* of Gujrat, p. 398; attitude of I'tmad khan towards the Sultān and his activities in administration; mutiny of the *amirs*, p. 399; went and took up his abode in his own palace, p. 410; went to Ulugh khan at G̲h̲iyāspūr; a letter from I'tmād K̲h̲ān to Sher khan about the Sultan, p. 412; Saiyid Ḥāmid rendered homage to the Sultān, p. 413; period of reign, p. 414.
- Muzaffar Ibrāhīm, Malik, Malik-ush-sharq, Chanderi was allotted to him in fief by Mahmūd aalji, p. 507; defeated Malik Kālū; seized the inhabitants of Rātah; advanced towards Barhār, p. 518.
- Muzaffar K̲h̲ān, his attack on the army of Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 524.
- Muzaffar K̲h̲ān, Shāhẓāda, came from the town of Baroda and obtained seven *lakhs* of *tonkas* towards the expenses of A'zam Humāyūn from his father, p. 288; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 290.
- Muzaffar Shah, Sultan, Gujrati, succeeded his father; sent the body of his father to the tomb of Shaikh Ahmad khattu; distributed wealth among the deserving; conferred honours and titles upon the *amirs*, p. 292; appointed Malik Rashid-ul-mulk to the post of *vazir*; sent the *amirs* and *vazir* to welcome Yadgar Beg Qazlbash; favours shown to

Index.

Qazlbashes; changed the name of Muhammadabad into Daulatabad; sent Muhafiz khan to receive Sahib khan, p. 293; entertained Sahib khan at Baroda; ordered Qaisar khan to submit an account of the ruler of Mālwa; expressed his wish to Sahib khan to recover anyhow the kingdom of Mālwa from Sultān Mahmud khalji and make it over to him, p. 294; intended to punish the Rājput̃s who were creating disturbances; went to Aḥmadābad p. 295; advanced to Kōdhrāh and collected his troops there; hearing of the defeat of 'Ain-ul-mulk advanced towards Idar; sent an army to plunder Mahrāsa; devastated Idar, p. 296; granted the request of the Rāja of Idar; returned to Kodhrāh; bestowed the presents of the Rāja of Idar on 'Ain-ul-mulk; sent Shahzada Sikandar khan to Muframmadabad as an acting governor; ordered Qaisar khan to possess Dahūd as far as the village of Devla, p. 297; advanced towards Dhāragarh; gave assurance of safety to Harkhtukra; did not allow his amirs to attack the kingdom of Sultan Maḥmūd when the latter had gone to put down the amirs of Chandari, p. 298; proceeded to Dhar; visited the tombs of Shaikhs; the destruction of Purabias by Nizām-ul-mulk greatly annoyed him; marched towards Gujrat, p. 299; appointed Nizām-ul-mulk to recover the country of Idar and make it over to Bihar Mal; proceeded towards Ahmadnagar; went to Pattan leaving the title-holders to guard the camp; sent Bihar Mal with Nizām-ul-mulk; ordered Nizām-ul-mulk not to prolong the war after recovering Idar, p. 300; celebration

of the marriages of Shāhzādas; advanced to visit Idar; after hearing of the murder of Zahir-ul-mulk by Ray Mal sent *farman* to Malik Naṣrat-ul-mulk to invade and devastate the country as far as Bijānagar, p. 301; representation from *darogha* of Dahūd about the arrival of Sultān Mahmud khalji; sent precious gifts to and welcomed Sultān Maḥmūd as a *badshah*, p. 302; advanced into Mālwa; fought with the Rājput̃s near Mandū; besieged Mandū; a message from Ray Pithōrā to the Sultān, p. 303; agreed to the request of Rāy Pithōrā; victorious fight with the Rājput̃s of Mandū; general massacre in the fort of Mandū, p. 304; bestowed the fort of Mandū on Sultān Maḥmūd; advanced to meet Rana Sankā; accepted the invitation of Sultān Maḥmūd and went to Mandū with the Shāhzadas, p. 305; visited the palaces and buildings of Mālwa; went back to Dhar; leaving Asaf Khan Gujrati started for Gujrat; advanced towards Idar to punish Ray Mal and other disturbers; destroyed the territory of Ray Mal; came back to Muhammadabad Champanir, p. 306; went to Idar for enjoyment; entrusted the government of Idar to Malik Mubāriz-ul-mulk, p. 307; went to Champanir leaving Qiwaṃ-ul-mulk at Ahmadabad for the control of *grassias*, p. 308; after hearing of the ferocious activities of Rana Sankā appointed 'Imād-ul-mulk and Qaisar Khan to crush him, p. 311; instructions to 'Imād-ul-mulk and Qaisar Khan in connection with their march towards Chitor; wanted to march to Chitor but postponed it at the advice of Malik Ayāz Sultan; arrived at Ahmadnagar, p. 312; sent Malik

Ayāz and Qawām-ul-mulk to chastise Rana Sanka; sent Taj khan and Nizām-ul-mulk SultānI to reinforce the Gujrātī army, p. 313; detailed accounts of the chastisement of Rana Sanka, pp. 313-316; advice of Malik Ayaz to Rana Sanka; came to Ahmadabad to advance towards Chitor, p. 317; forgave the offences of Rana Sanka; present of Rana Sanka to the Sultan; spent some days in Jhalawar and went to Ahmadabad; bidding farewell to the son of Rana Sanka went to Kaparbhanj; grieved at the death of Malik Ayaz and conferred a *Jagir* on his eldest son; rode out from Champānir to chastise some rebels, p. 318; halted between the towns of Mahrāsa and Harsol; rebuilt the fort of Mahrāsa and returned towards Ahmadabad; excessive sadness on the death of a member of his harem; went to Champānir to refresh himself; request of 'Alam Khan to the Sultan and, p. 319, its fulfilment; went through Champānir to Idar; delay in fulfilling the expectations of Shahzada Bahadur Khan, p. 320; going round his dependencies Shahzada Bahadur Khan went towards Delhi; arrival of Babar Badshah to conquer India; fight of Bahadur Khan with the Maghals, p. 321; hearing of the arrival of Babar Badshah and departure of Shahzada Bahadur Khan became sorrowful; ordered khudawand Khan to summon Shahzada Bahadur Khan; famine in Gujrat; fell ill, p. 322; hearing of the division of the army enquired about the arrival of Shahzada Bahadur Khan; called Sikandar Khan to his presence and

gave him some advice; died; period of reign, p. 323.

Muzaffar Shah Habshi, Sultan of Bangāla, how he ascended the throne, p. 441 (and *seen*. 1, p. 441); his nature; how he was murdered; period of reign, p. 442.

N

Najm-ud-din Qaran Gilani, khwajah, was entrusted with the duties of *vazir* by Humayun Shah; was given the title of Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 77.

Na'mat-ul-lah, Khwajah, was given the title of Saif khan by Mahmud Khalji, p. 529.

Na'mat-ul-lah, Saiyid, Shah Habib-ul-lah's great ancestor, p. 84.

Na'amat-ul-lah Tabrizi, Khwajah, was sent by Bahādur to ask pardon of the latter's offences from Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 121; wrote to Bahādur about the acceptance of his prayer by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 122; was sent by Bahādur with a petition to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 123; made a representation to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 124.

Naqd-ul-mulk, his flight, p. 577; was expelled by the *amirs*, p. 578.

Narsingh Rāy, one of the associates of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 51; informed Aḥmad Shāh about the invasion of Sultān Hūshang; summoned Hūshang to his aid when Aḥmad Shāh had besieged the fort of Kehrla; agreed to pay Hūshang his daily expenses, p. 52; paid tribute to Muhammad Shah Lashkari, p. 105.

Nasib Shah, Sultan of Bangala, succeeded his father; bestowed *jagirs* on the *amirs* of Afghan and on Sultan Maḥmūd; prayed for the hand of the daughter of Sultān Ibrāhīm for himself; sent beautiful presents to Sultan Bahadur of Gujrat, p. 444;

period of reign, p. 445 (and see notes 1-2, p. 445).

Nazir son of 'Adil khan, see 'Adil Khan, ruler of Asir and Burhanpur. Nasir, Saiyid, at the call of Sultan Hasan he was coming to help but died on the way near the valley of Pir Punjal, p. 681.

Nāṣir the slave, ruler of Bangāla, after the death of Sultān Aḥmad sat on the throne; was put to death; period of reign, p. 434 (and see note 5, p. 434).

Nasir khan, (ruler of Asir), accepted the proposal of Aḥmad Shāh for the marriage of Shahzāda 'Alā-ud-dīn with his own daughter, p. 45; raided a part of the territory of the Dakini Kingdom, p. 57; was opposed by Malik-ut-tujjar and went back to Asir; his death, p. 58; his possession of parts of Sultanpūr and Nadarbar, p. 196; took possession of the fort of Tālnir; invaded the country of Sutyānpūr, p. 198; prepared to defend himself in the fort of Tālnir; requested Aḥmad Shah to excuse his offences; was given the title of Nāṣir Jaan by Alpnad Shah, p. 199; gave shelter to Kanha in his kingdom, p. 213; joined Sultan 'Ala-ud-din; fled to the hills of Kaland, p. 214.

Nasir khan, brother of Sultan Muzaffar Gujrati, was left in the fort of Dhar by Sultan Muzaffar Gujrati; his treatment of the *ra'iya*s and the attack of Malwa army, p. 469; different views about his name, p. 469, n. 4.

Nasir Khan, son of Sikandar khan, attacked Nātu khan, p. 621; fought against Shuja' khan but was defeated and fled, p. 622.

Nasir khan, Sultan of Gujrat, Baha'-ul-mulk placed Nasir khan on the

throne and gave him the title, of Sultān Maḥmūd; *amirs* of Gujrāt offered congratulations; 'Imad-ul-mulk comforted the *amirs*, p. 328; arrival of Bahādur Shāh in Gujrāt and the defence of 'Imād-ul-mulk, pp. 329-332; period of reign, p. 333.

Nāṣir giān Jahān, son of Qādir Jaān, on account of his cruel and high-handed actions, p. 453, requested Sultān Maḥmūd gkaljl to save his dominion from the attack of Sultān Maḥmūd Sharql, p. 455; waited on Sultān Maḥmūd Kḥaljl at ChandBrl, p. 456.

Nāṣir Kiyānī, went to conquer Tibet, p. 738.

Nasir Raja, Malik, see Adil Khan, ruler of Asir and Burhānpur.

Nāṣir Shāh, son of 'Abd-ul-qadir, news of his oppression reached Maḥmūd Sjaljl, p. 511; submitted a representation to Maḥmūd Kḥaljl and was pardoned by the latter, p. 512; a message regarding his unorthodox views reached Maḥmūd Kḥaljl, p. 515; was expelled by Sutyān Mahmud Sharql from Kalpi; his request to Maḥmūd Kḥaljl, p. 516; rendered homage to Maḥmūd gḥaljl, p. 517; Rātah and Mahḡbah were given to him by Maḥmūd Sharqi, p. 519.

Nāṣir Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the *amirs* placed one of the descendants of Sultān Shams-ud-din Bhangara on the throne and gave him the title of Nāṣir Shall, p. 434; died; period of reign, p. 435 (and see note 1, p. 435).

Nāṣir-ud-din, this title was conferred on Ismā'il Fatlī by 'Ala-ud-dīn Ḥasan Bahmanī, p. 8.

Nāṣir-ud-din, Sultān, Sultān of Māiwa, took the kingdom from Sultan

Ghiyath-ud-din; on the advance of Mahmūd Shāh he submitted to him, p. 281; was given the title of Nasir Shah by Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din and appointed as the heir of the latter, p. 544; dispute with Shuja'at Khan, p. 552; his birth, p. 553; gained favour with his father; hostility of Shuja'at Khan; supported his father; took all the affairs of the state in his own hands; an evil deed of Rani Khurshid and its result, p. 554; withdrew his hands from the duties of the *vazdrat*; Kān! Jātrshfd and Shuja'at Khan took over the management of the affairs of the government of Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din; an order of Sultan Ghiyath-ud-din to seize the murderers of Mūnja Baqal, p. 555; a message of his father; attended his father; left his father and went towards Dhar, p. 556; sent a petition to his father; order of Rani khurshid for his destruction; amazement of the army, p. 557; encamped in the town of Thahnah; *amirs* of the Ghiyaa Shahi states joined him; moved to the town of Rajawiyah; raised the royal umbrella over his head, p. 558; sent Malik Malhu to chastise the troops of Shuja'at Khan; was reinforced by the *amirs*; hearing of his strong position Ghiyath-ud-din sent ambassadors to him; his reply to Ghiyath-ud-din, p. 559; his victories over the troops of Shadiabad, p. 560; failure of Shuja'at khan and Rani khurshid in their evil attempt; fight between Shuja'at khan and the effort of Sultaa Ghiyath-ud-din for peace, p. 561; his disputes with Shuja'at khan and their result, p. 562; sat on the throne of the empire; made over Shuja'at khan and Rani khurshid

to custodians; appointed his heir; his general announcement as the Sultān and punishment of the enemies; was allowed to do homage to his father; was recognized as Sultān by his father, p. 564; concentration of the enemies under Sher khan; hostility of Sher Khan, p. 565; aggrieved on the death of his father, p. 566; suppressed the disturbance caused by Sher khan; instigation of Shaikhzadas prompted Sher khan to rebellion which caused the latter's death, p. 567; imprisoned Shaikh Habib-ul-lah; occupied himself with pleasure and drinking; an example of his immorality; erection of a palace in *Bagh Firuz*, p. 569; built a lofty and noble palace in Agar; having chastised the rebels returned to his capital; accepted tribute from the *Zamindars* of Chitor; sent Iqbal Khan Jawajah Jahān to Asir and Burhānpūr; rebellion of Sultān Shihāb-ud-din, p. 570; unfavourable reply of Sultān Shihāb-ud-din to his father, p. 571; removed Sultān Shihāb-ud-din and made A'zam Humāyūn his heir; various diseases attacked him; his counsels and precepts to the *amirs* and Mahmūd Shah, p. 572; his death and period of reign, p. 573.

Nāṣir-ud-din 'Abd-ul-qadir, Sultān, see Nāṣir-ud-din, Sultān, Sultān of Mālwa.

Nāṣir-ud-din 'Add-ud-daula, was directed to command the force by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 200.

Nāṣir-ud-din 'Arab, Saiyid, was sent by Afcmad Shāh to Karbala to open out a stream; was insulted by Sher Malik, p. 43.

Nāṣir-ud-din Dabir, Malik, his treachery with Mahmud khalji, p. 498; was pardoned by Mahmud khalji;

588 INDEX

Index.

- was given the title of Nasrat khan and a fief by Mahmud khalji; his rebellion against Mahmud khalji, p. 499; was relieved of the government of Chanderi, p. 501.
- Nasir-ud-din Muhammad Daudi, Shaikh, p. 37.
- Nasrat Chak, opinion of Ghazi khan, p. 729; his imprisonment, p. 731; his release; went to khan khanan Bahram khan, p. 736.
- Nasrat khan, his plans against Husain Shāh, p. 741; his imprisonment, p. 742; was blinded, p. 744.
- Nasrat khan, brother of Muzaffar Shah, was placed in charge of the government of Mālwa by Muzaffar Shah, p. 186; his harsh treatment of the *ra'iyyats*; rebellion against him; was rescued by *Khwajahdar* and was sent to Gujrāt, p. 187.
- Nasrat khan, son of Iqbal khan, went to bring Shihāb-ud-din, p. 580.
- Nasrat-ul-mulk, Malik, was left in the service of A'zam Humayun by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 285; was sent to Idar; was ordered by Muzaffar Shāh to devastate as far as BTjā-nagar, p. 301; advanced to give battle to Ray Mal, p. 306; was brought to Aḥmadābād by Muzaffar Shāh, p. 307; was slain, p. 327.
- Nasr-ul-lah Dabir, khwajah, representation of other *amirs* through his intervention to Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 484.
- Nasr-ul-lah Pamiyānī, Jawājah, in concert with other *amirs* brought Shāhzāda Mas'ūm Kāfī and placed him on the throne of Mālwa, p. 494.
- Natū aān, was appointed to the Sarkār of Handiyah, p. 621.
- Nauruz Aswad, son of Ahmad Aswad, was made the chamberlain of Sultan Hasan, p. 676.
- Naurūz Chak, his house was burnt, p. 716.
- Naushtwān, the just, p. 82.
- Naziri, the poet, friend, and companion of Amirzada Habib-ul-lah, p. 85.
- Nazr, Shah, his statement about the death of Mirza Ḥaidar, p. 717.
- Nazr Be Uzbek, was ordered to support Burhān; joined Burhān, p. 158.
- Nāzuk Chak, his escape from Ghazi Kāfī, p. 730; his rebellion, p. 731; his execution, p. 732.
- Nāzuk Shāh, Sulṭān of Kashmir, the Kashmiris brought the family of Mirza Ḥaidar to Srīnagar and divided the country of Kashmir among themselves; his accession, p. 719; an amicable settlement between Ghazi Kāfī and Sankar Chak; groups which exercised power in Kashmir, p. 720; power of the Chaks; the Makris went to Bānkal, p. 721; release of the Mughals; skirmishes between the Chaks and the Mughals, p. 722; victory of the Kashmiris over the Niyazi tribe, p. 723; hostilities among the Kashmiris, p. 724; period of rule for the second time, p. 725.
- Nāzuk Shāh, son of Fath Shāh, Sulṭān of Kashmir, was given the title of Sulṭān by Abdāl Makri, p. 697; accession; capital; his *vazir*; division of the country, p. 698; allotment of divisions; summoned Muhammad Shāh; accession of Muḥammad Shāh for the fourth time; was appointed successor of Muḥammad Shah; period of reign, p. 699; Malik Abdal defeated Malik Kāji; Mirza Kāmran sent detachments for the conquest of Kashmir, p. 700; destruction of the Kashmiris by the Mughals; retreat of the Mughals; Malik Kaji retired to Hindūstan;

- Sultan Saiyid khan of Kashghar conquered Kashmir and destroyed the Kashmiris, p. 701; fight between the Kashgharis and the Kashmiris, resulted, after a great loss, in peace, p. 703; agreement with the Kashgharis; famine in Kashmir, p. 704; illness of Muḥammad Shāh and his death, p. 705.
- Nāzūk Shāh, son of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn; succeeded his father but was defeated by Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 707.
- Nekruz, father of Karshashab, p. 633.
- Nizām Kḥān, reinforced Dastūr Kḥān and attacked Hūshang, p. 581.
- Nizām Mufarraḥ, bore the title of Ashfī Kḥān; was the governor of Gujṛāt under Sultān Maḥammad; his cruelty, p. 173; received a letter from Zafar khan, p. 175; reply to Zafar Kḥān; his advance to fight with Zafar Khan; his murder, p. 176.
- Nizām Shāh, son of Humāyūn Shāh, succeeded his father; administration was entrusted to the hands of Maḥdūma-i-Jahān, p. 86; marched out with his *amirs* for the campaign; the army of Nizām Shāh fell upon the vanguard of the Rays of Orissa; defeated them and made them return to their capital; p. 87; advanced to meet the army of Mandū; placed ten thousand horsemen in charge of Khwajah Mahmud Gilani; made over the army of the centre, to Hīwājah Jahān Malik Shāh Turk, p. 88; defeated the army of Sultān Maḥmūd; came with Malkah-i-Jahān to Firuzabad, p. 89; wrote a letter to Sultan Mahmud of Gujrat; sent Kfeawājah Jahān with a large army to fight against Sultān Maḥmūd khalji, p. 90; advanced to fight with Mahmud khalji; asked help from Sultān Maḥmūd of Gujṛāt; offered him thanks for his help and died; period of his reign, pp. 92, 243, 244, and 245.
- Nizām Shāh, nephew of Ghaznin Kḥān; was blinded by Ghaznin Kḥān, p. 492.
- Nizam-ud-din, Jam, son of Salah-ud-din, ruler of Sind; account of his government, p. 775.
- Nizām-ud-din, Jām, i.e. Jām Nandā, ruler of Sind, accession on the throne of Sind; account of his reign, p. 778.
- Nizām-ud-din, Shailib, went to Champānir from the side of Sultān Mahmud khalji for drawing up the treaty, p. 232.
- Nizām-ud-din Aḥmad, the author, the statement which he had heard from the friends of Shuja' khan, p. 626; his statement about the tree of Kashmir, p. 717; his statement about the rulers of Sind, p. 771; his statement about the Sultan of Multan, p. 800; his final statement, p. 811.
- Nizam-ud-din Dehlavi, Shaikh, issued a general invitation for dinner during the reign of Sultān Tughlaq Shāh; Ḥasan Gangū presented himself before him; told Hasan Gangu symbolically that he will become a Sultan, p. 8.
- Nizām-ul-mulk, Malik of Gujṛāt, p. 192; was sent to Badr 'Alā in order to assure the latter's safety by Ahmad Shah; was seized by Badr 'Ala; was released by the people of Ahmad Shah, p., 193; was sent to punish Malik Shāh, p. 195; Afemad Shāh made him the regent of his kingdom during his absence and ordered him to punish the Rāja of Mandal, p. 199; was sent to hunt in the neighbourhood of Dilawara; was defeated by the Purabia Rajputs, p. 299; was appointed to recover the country of Idar; made' over Idar to Bihar Mal;

fought with Ray Mal, p. 300; his illness; was summoned to the presence of Muẓaffar Shah; left Zahir-ul-mulk at Idar and hastened towards Mtifcamniadābād, p. 301; was appointed to attack Muhafiz khan by Sultān Bahādur, p. 335.

Nizam-ul-mulk, Malik, was appointed *wutor* by Sultān Shihāb-ud-din, p. 110; made an agreement with the Turki amirs; his fruitful flattery of Qiyām-ul-mulk, p. 111; after the death of Qiyām-ul-mulk took up the duties of *vaitor*; was wounded by Dilawar khan, p. 112; informed Malik Barid about the hostile intention of Dilawar khan and started for Junir, p. 113.

Nizām-ul-mulk, Malik, father of Malik Badeh, was sent to the *thana* at Kiz by Mahmūd Shāh, p. 263; requested Mahmūd Shāh to confer the *thana* which, belonged to him, on his son and to take him with him for the performance of the *Hajj*; was advised by 'Imad-ul-mulk to go alone for pilgrimage on behalf of all; was greatly liked by Mahmūd Shāh; was sent to the *amirs* to demand a reply to the Sultān's question, p. 269.

Nizām-ul-mulk, father of Malik-ut-tujjar, governor of Junir, pp. 74, 75.

Nizām-ul-mulk, son of Malik Nizām-ul-mulk, informed Malik Band about the ambition of Sultān 'Alā-ud-din, p. 133.

Nizam-ul-mulk Bahri, a slave of Brahman; was called Bahri; his son Ahmad had the ambition to rule; *vazirs* of Sultan Kalim-ul-lah made Nizam-ul-mulk Bahri a prisoner and put him to death, p. 136.

Nizam-ul-mulk Babri, ruler of Ahmad-nagar, his death, p. 391.

Nizam-ul-mulk Bahri, ruler of Kawil, helped Malik Hisam-ud-din Maghul

in placing khanzada 'Alam khan on the throne of Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 283; leaving horsemen with 'Alam Khan and Malik Hisam-ud-din went to Kawil, p. 284; stationed near the border of Asir with 'Alam Khan with his army, p. 287; presented a petition to Mahmūd Shah, p. 288.

Nizam-ul-mulk Dakini, joined Sultan Bahādur and was given the title of Muḥammad Shāh by him, p. 355.

Nizām-ul-mulk Qhūrl; Humāyūn Shāh sent him to the country of Tilang; went away from the foot of the fort of Tilang, p. 79; fled and joined Sultān Mahmūd Khaljl, p. 80; instigated Mahmūd Shaljl to invade the Deccan, pp. 87, 533.

Nizam-ul-mulk Sultani, was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to join Malik Ayāz, p. 313; was sent with an army to Na'lcha, p. 590.

Nizām-ul-mulk Turk, Malik, father of 'Adil Khan and Darya khan, appointed to take charge of the left wing of the army of Nizām Shāh, pp. 88, 535; was given Junir by Muhammad Shah Lashkari as *jagir*, p. 94; was appointed to conquer the fort of Kehrla, pp. 95, 536; attacked the Mandū army; on a petition of mercy excused the Mandū army, p. 95; was made martyr by a Mandū soldier, p. 96.

Nizām-ul-Mulkiya; list of Sultāns, p. 7. Nūb bin Yūsuf-ul-mulk, was given the title of Shams-ul-mulk by Sultān Bahādur, p. 333.

Nur, Malik, son of Malik Ahmad, Husain was entrusted to him by Sultān Ḥasan, p. 680.

Nūr Batash, Saiyid Muhammad, sent a gift to Malmūd Khaljl, p. 539.

Nūr Qutb 'Alam, Shaikh, p. 443.

Nur-ud-din, Shaikh, was respected by Mahmud khaljl, p. 630.

P

Pandey Brij, was the *vazir* of Raja Bhoj; after accepting Islam he was known as Shaikh 'Abd-ul-lah Jangal, p. 299.

Pandus, p. 633.

Pars Rām, Rāja Bākar, entered the service of Sultān Bahādur, p. 348.

Parasrām, Rāja of Jammū, took part in the murder of Saiyid Ḥasan, p. 682; was sent back with gifts, p. 686.

Payinda Khan Afghan, was permitted to go back to Jaunpūr, p. 330.

Piyārā, Malik, was appointed by Rān! Khurshīd and was given the title of 'Ali khan, p. 562; joined Shēr Ḥjān, p. 565.

Piārah Ismā'il, his title, p. 238; his execution, p. 242; and see Kabir Sultānī, Malik.

Pir Khan, fought against Maqbul Jaan, p. 537.

Pir Muhammad khan, was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.

Pir Muhammad khan, Mirza, possessed Multan; seized Sarang Khan, p. 180.

Pishrau khan, had an interview with Murtada Nizām Shāh; conveyed the order of khalifa-i-Ilahi to Murtada Nizām Shāh; went back with the tribute presented by Murtaḳa Nizām Shāh, p. 148.

Pithorā Rāy, was appointed by Mēdinl Rāy to guard the fort of Mandū; sent a message to Muẓaffar Shāh, pp. 303, 590, 602.

Prithi Rāj, was given half of the territory of Bakar by Sultan Bahādur, p. 349.

Pūnjā, an army was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to attack him, p. 209; his attack; his submission to Abmad

Shāh which was not accepted, p. 210; his death, p. 211.

Puran Mal, son of Silhadī, possessed the fort of Rāisin and its neighbourhood, p. 617.

O

Qadam khan, with the title of Sultan 'Alā-ud-din, son of Sultān Mahmūd Khaljl, was given the command of the *amirs* of Chanderi, p. 523; was entrusted with the government of the forts of Harauti and Rantambhōr, p. 526; captured the fort of Būndl, p. 532; favours conferred on him by Sultān Ghīyātlj-ud-din, p. 543.

Qadan, *Qadi*, surrendered the fort of Bhakkar to Shāh Bēg, p. 778.

Qadi Khan, fought against Maqbul a a'n, p. 537.

Qadir khan, ruler of Kalpi, p. 481.

Qadr khan, his fight with Malik Muqarrab Ahmad Ayaz, p. 214.

Qaiṣer khan, was summoned by Mahmūd Shāh; was sent with 'Imād-ul-mulk by Mahmūd Shāh for the conquest of Jālōr and Sājōr; was murdered by Mujahid Kkan, p. 270.

Qaiṣar Kḷḷan, inkstand bearer of Sultān Hūshang, informed Abmad Gujrātl of the plan of Mahmūd Khaljl, p. 503.

Qaisar Khan, *thanadar* of Sultan Muẓaffar Gujrātl, was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to Dahūd, 294; was ordered by Muẓaffar Shāh to take possession of the country as far as Devla, p. 297; Muẓaffar Shāh sent presents through him to Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 302; was appointed to crush Rāna Sānkā by Muẓaffar Shāh; taking Qawām-ul-mulk, went to Parantej, p. 311; was appointed to punish the rebels by Sultān Sikandar, p. 326; sent a message to Latif Shan to leave Champānir, 336; "sent a number of

- Detainers with Shuja'-ul-mulk, p. 339; was imprisoned by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 340; welcomed Sultān Mahmūd and treated him with great respect, p. 601.
- Qarrā Bahādur Mirza, was appointed the governor of Bahannal, created disturbance against the Mughals, p. 714; sent a message to Mirza Haidar; was imprisoned by the Kashmiris, p. 715; his release, p. 722; his fight with Ghazi gkan, p. 737.
- Qasim, khwajah, was slain, p. 716.
- Qāsim, Malik, was summoned by Mahmud khalji, p. 502.
- Qasim, Mirza, son of Khwajah Haji, accompanied Yusuf khan, p. 761.
- Qāsim, Mulla, little Tibet was given to him by Mirza Haidar, p. 712.
- Qāsim, Shāh, teacher of Mir Shams, p. 689.
- Qāsim, Saiyid, was left behind to collect tribute in Karaāl, p. 196; was sent with Shāhzāda Muḥammad khan by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 213.
- Qāsim Ḥusain Sultān, was appointed to the government of Bahrōj by Humāyūn Bādshāh; could not stand the attacks of Gujrātis; went to Tarcti Beg khan, p. 377.
- Qaseāb, the name of an elephant, under whose feet Shir Malik was thrown by the order of Ahmad Shāh, p. 43.
- Qawam khan, see Yusuf Qawam, Malik.
- Qawam khan Lankan, joined Mirza Shāh Ḥusain, p. 806.
- Qawām-ul-mulk, son of Qawām-ul-mulk' was sent to encourage the citizens of Dhār by Muẓaffar Shāh; inflamed the desire of Muẓaffar Shah to visit Dhar, p. 298; fought with great exertion and slew many Rajputs, p. 302; was left in Ahmadabad to control the *grassias*, p. 308.
- Qawām-ul-mulk, Malik, was sent to the town of Kodhrā by Maḥmūd Shah, p. 263; crushed the Rajputs, p. 275; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to punish Bahādur Gilāni, p. 279; was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to attack Rana Sanka, p. 304; went to Parantēj, p. 311; was sent to join Malik Ayaz, p. 313; penetrated into the hills of Banswala and caused great destruction, p. 314; opposed Malik Ayaz in making peace with Rana Sanka, p. 316; enslaved the *firangis*, p. 344; was sent by Muẓaffar Gujrati to welcome Mahmud Shah, p. 601; was sent by Muẓaffar Gujrati to punish Medini Ray and Rana Sanka, p. 602.
- Qiwām-ul-mulk, was appointed to attack Bahadur Gilani by Sultan Shihab-ud-dīn, p. 117.
- Qiya Klān, was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.
- Qiyām-ul-mulk Turk, Malik, was appointed *vazir* by Sultan Shihab-ud-dhi, p. 110; agreed to the proposal of Malik Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 111; was killed by the Turki *amirs*, p. 112.
- Quli Khan, Shah, was appointed to invade Kashmir, p. 760.
- Quli Qutb-ul-mulk Hamadanī, Sultan, of the Qyun tribe and a *vazir* of the Bahmanis, p. 167; he sold himself to Sultān Maḥmūd; he took possession of Gōlkonda; period of his reign, p. 168.
- Qutb, officer-in-charge of the island of Mahaim, p. 214; informed Sultan Aḥmad about the tyranny and oppression of Malik Ḥasan, p. 215.
- Qutb 'Alam Shaikh Farid-ud-din Mas'ūd Shakarganj; was sent to wait on Mahmud khalji by Ghazi Klān, p. 533-34.
- Qutb khan, joined Sultan Bahadur, p. 348; was sent by Sultān Muḥammad

to fight against Mahmud khalji, p. 510.

Qutb-ud-din, Sultān, son of Sultān Shams-ud-din, Sultān of Kashmir, accession; character; sent Loār for the conquest of the fort of Loharkōt, p. 642; execution of Rāy Rāwal and imprisonment of Ḥasan; period of reign, p. 643.

Qutb-ud-din Aḥmad Shāh, Sultān, Gujrāti, succeeded his father; received the title of Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn Aḥmad Shāh; currency of the rite of *Nithari* bestowed *jagirs* upon the *amirs*, p. 226; Sultān Maḥmūd Khalji advanced into the country of Gujrāt; consultation with a *baqal*; advice of the *baqal*; *amirs* took him along to carry on the war with Sultān Maḥmūd; gained victory, p. 227; met Sultān Maḥmūd in Kaparbanj; Malik 'Ala'-ud-din Suḥrab joined him, p. 228; communication with Sultān Maḥmūd by a couplet; returned to Aḥmadabad with triumph, p. 229; Shams khan went to Aḥmadabad; conferred favours on Shams Khan and married his daughter in the *nikdh* form, sent reinforcements to Nāgōr; devastation of the men of Nāgōr by Rānā Kūmbha, p. 230; advanced against the fort of Kūmbhalmir; Gita Deorah did homage; appointed Malik Sha'ban Sultani in-charge of the fort of Abū; sent a messenger to summon 'Imād-ul-mulk; advanced to capture the fort of Sirohi; defeated the Rāja of Sirohi; invaded the country of Rana Kūmbha, p. 231; Kūmbha offered tribute; returned to Aḥmadabad; peace and settlement with Sultān Malunud khalji, p. 232; marched to invade Kumbhalmir; took the fortress of Abū; delivered it to

Gita Deorah; from Abu advanced towards Kumbhalmir; Rana Kumbha retired to the fort of Chitōr; Rānā being defeated begged for pardon; returned to Aḥmadābād, p. 233; resolved to punish the *Zamin-dars*; marched to Sirohi; destroyed various towns; sent armies to ravage the dominions of Rānā Kūmbhā; giving up the siege of the fort of Kūmbhalmir advanced towards the fortress of Chitor to help Sultān Maḥmūd; plundering the surrounded country went to Aḥmadābād; forgave Rānā Kūmbhā at his request; his illness; interview with Saiyid Muḥammad, p. 234; prophecy of Saiyid Muḥammad; date of death; title after death; period of reign; special characteristics; *amirs* put Shams Khan to death, p. 235.

Qutb-ud-din Lankāh, Sultān of Multān, sent a message to Shaikh Yusuf, gave his daughter in marriage to Yūsuf, p. 789; defeated Shaikh Yūsuf and ascended on the throne of Multān; sent Shaikh Yusuf to Delhi, p. 790; raised the standard of sovereignty; period of rule, p. 791.

Qutb-ud-din Muhammad khan Ghaznavi; Burhan Nizam-ul-mulk came to him; was one of the *amirs* of khalifa-i-Ilahi, p. 157.

Qutb-ud-din Shaibānī, Malik, his treachery towards Mahmud khalji, p. 498; was punished by Maḥmūd khalji, p. 499.

Qutb-ul-Mulkiya, list of the Sultāns, see p. 7.

Qutlagh khan, brother of 'Alam-ul-mulk, p. 8.

R

Rabe'a, Bibi, wife of Haidar khan, her fight and death, p. 723.

- Ragl-ul-mulk, see Aḥmad, Sulṭān of Gujrāt.
- Raḍi-ul-mulk, amirs of Sultan Mu-zaffar; his efforts to transfer the rule of Gujrat from Sulṭān Bahādur to Chand khan, p. 610.
- Rafl'-ul-mulk, was given the title of 'Imad-ul-mulk by Sultan Bahadur and was made 'Arid-i-Mumalik, p. 335.
- Rāja of Abū, looted a caravan of merchants; received a *farman* from Maḥmūd Shāh; gave back what he had looted to the merchants and sent a tribute to Muḥmūd Shāh, p. 278.
- Rāja of Badhūl, p. 194; his petition to Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 195.
- Rāja of Chāmpānir, sent a representation to Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 197; did homage to Aḥmad Shāh, p. 199; his submission to Aḥmad Shāh, p. 201.
- Rāja of Gwāliar, his nephew entered the service of Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 346.
- Rāja of Idar, his rebellion; sent his *vakils*, p. 177, to Zafar Khan, p. 178; agreed to pay tribute to Zafar Khan, p. 180; evacuated the fort, p. 181; his rebellion; fought against 'Ain-ul-mulk; became victorious; evacuated the fort of Mahrāsa; fled to the hills of Bljanagar, p. 296; asked Muzaffar Shāh to pardon him; sent a message to Muḥaffar Shāh; was excused by Muzaffar Shah, p. 297.
- Raja of Kalna, sent tribute to 'Adil Kḥān, p. 289.
- Rāja of Karnāl, gave shelter to Shāh Malik; his fight with Aḥmad Shāh; his defeat; fled to the hills of Karnāl; asked pardon for his offences, p. 196.
- Raja** of Mahur, joined Miran Muhammad Shāh, p. 402.
- Raja** of MaI, did not favour Latif khan, p. 337.
- Rāja of Mandal, p. 194; instigated Sulṭān Hūshang to conquer Gujrāt, p. 195; brought Sulṭān Hūshang to Gujrāt, p. 197; his rebellion, p. 199.
- Rāja of Mandalgarh, his fight with Zafar khan; his defeat; promise for the payment of a tribute, p. 179.
- Rāja of Nāḍōṭ, p. 194; his petition to Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 195; brought Sulṭān Hūshang into Gujrāt, p. 197; asked pardon of his offences, p. 199.
- Rāja of Sirōhī, fought with Sulṭān Qutb-ud-dīn and was defeated, p. 231; fled to the hills, p. 234.
- Rāja of Sōrath, his negligence in the payment of a tribute, p. 197.
- Raja Rustam, Nizam-ul-mulk, was sent to Jālna by the Dakini *vazirs*; his treatment of the Saiyyads, p. 65; became afflicted with leprosy, p. 66.
- Rām, governor of Kākṛūn, on the advance of Muḥammad Kḥān he evacuated Kākṛūn and fled, p. 368.
- Rām Chand Nāik, Rāy, was sent by Sulṭān Qutb-ud-din to reinforce Nāgōr, p. 230.
- Rām Rāj of Bljanagar, was attacked by Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk; advanced to meet Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 141; was killed, p. 143.
- Rām Shāh, Rāja of Gwāliar, helped Mubārak Kḥān Sarwānī, p. 622.
- Rānā Kūmbhā, his determination to reoover Nāgōr from Mujāhid Kḥān; marched against Nāgōr; sent a message to Shams ḡiān to carry out his promise; on the denial of Shams khan advanced towards Nāgōr; fought and destroyed the men of Nāgōr, p. 230; his fight with Sulṭān Qutb-ud-din, p. 231; after defeat paid tribute to Sulṭān Qutb-ud-din, p. 232; left Kūmbhalmr and retired to the fort of Chitor; fought and was crashed by Sulṭān Qutb-ud-din;

made submission to Sultan Qutb-ud-din; attempted to destroy Nāgōr; hearing of the preparations of Sultān Qutb-ud-din withdrew his steps, p. 233; was besieged by Sultān Qutb-ud-din in the fort of Kūmbhalmfr; prayed Sultān Qutb-ud-din for the pardon of his offences, p. 234, Rānā Sānkā, p. 299; helped Rāy Mal; took possession of the country of Idar from Bihār Mal and made it over to Rāy Mal, p. 300; news of his arrival in the neighbourhood of Ujjain to aid and reinforce Mēdinī Rāy, p. 304; treated Sultān Mahmūd with kindness and sent him to Mandū; turned towards Idar, p. 307; ravaged Idar to the boundary of Sirōhl; came to Bākar and then to Dūngarpūr, p. 308; advanced against Idar; advanced against Ahmadnagar; a battle with Mubārīz-ul-mulk, p. 309; ravaged Ahmadnagar; advanced to Bēsalnagar and ravaged it, p. 310; went to help the *ihdnaddr* of Mandisōr, p. 314; sent a message to Malik Ayāz; sent a message to Silhadi, p. 315; sent emissaries to Malik Ayāz, p. 316; a message from Malik Ayāz, p. 317; sent his son with tribute to Muzaffar Shāh; his offences were excused by Muzaffar Shāh, p. 318; paid tribute to Shāhzāda Bahādūr when he arrived at Chitōr, p. 321; his son rendered homage to Tāj Khān, p. 343; hearing of the defeat of Rāy Pithōra went back with Mēdinī Rāy and Silhadi to his own country, p. 604; advanced towards Kākṛūm; defeated Mahmūd Shāh, p. 606; his kind treatment of Mahmūd Shāh, p. 607; seized a part of the kingdom of Malpnūd Shāh, p. 608.

Ranjan, Raja, son of Raja Sirdev, his vazir; his successor, p. 634.

Ranmal, Rāja of Idar, was summoned by Firuz khan to help him, p. 192; fled to the hills of Idar; his treachery towards Firuz khan, p. 194; brought Sultān Hūshang into Gujrat, p. 197; asked pardon for his offences and did homage to Almiad Shāh, p. 199.

Ran Mal, Rāja of Tibet, reinforced Hablb Khān, p. 758. •

Rashid-ul-mulk, Malik, was given the title of Khudāwand gijān by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 293.

Ratan Sēn, son of Rānā, Sānkā, prayed Sultān Bahādūr for the pardon of Jagā's offences, p. 349; devastated the villages of Sipla and Balavat; confronted Sultān Mahmūd at Ujjain, p. 350; waited on Sultān Bahādūr at the pass of Karchi; obtained leave to go to Chitōr, p. 351; advanced into Malwa, p. 610; made complaints about Mahmūd Shāh to Sultān Bahādūr, p. 611.

Rāwal, Rāy, his execution, p. 643.

Rāy of Bījānagar, seized the fort of Badhūl and made martyrs of Musalmāns, p. 15; hearing of the advance of Sultān Muḥammad fled and took shelter in a fort, p. 16; posted himself on the other side of the river Krishna to confront Firuz Shāh, p. 30; was killed by Qazi Siraj, p. 31; plundered certain *parganaa* of 'Alā-ud-din, p. 67; feeling himself unable to withstand 'Alā-ud-din asked pardon for his offences and gained safety, p. 69.

Rāy of Gwāliar, paid tribute to Sultān Ḥusain, p. 460.

Rāy of Mahāim, marriage of his daughter, p. 219.

Rāy of Māhūr; rose in rebellion; was defeated by Sultān Alpnaḍ Shāh; became a loyal adherent of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 47.

Ray of Orissa, defeated khwaja Jahan and Nizām-ul-mulk Ghūrf, p. 79; came to ravage Bidar, p. 86; plundered and devastated a portion of the Deccan, p. 102; took the fort of Baklr, p. 105; made his submission to Sultān Husain, p. 460.

Rāy of Rāhal, submitted, after fighting and killing the brother and son of Dilāwar Khān; sent his daughter with a large tribute to Dilāwar Khān, p. 67.

Rāy of Sangēsar, sent a large tribute with his daughter to Diliwar Khān and promised loyalty, p. 67.

Rāy of Sonkar (Sangēsar), p. 97.

Rāy Bābū, Rāja of Baklāna, his son paid tribute to Sultān Gbiyāth-ud-din, p. 527.

Rāy Singh, Rāja of Mal, p. 341; sacked the town of Dahūd, p. 342; suffered great loss from the invasion of Tāj Khān, p. 343.

Rāy'an, Rāy, son of Medini Rāy, his reply to Khudāwand Khān in connection with the conspiracy against Mahmūd Shāh; swore before 'Imād-ul-mulk on the *Qurān* and achieved his agreement to the conspiracy, p. 265; communicated the message of the support of 'Imād-ul-mulk to Iudāwand Khān, p. 265; determination of the Rājputs to place him on the throne, p. 597.

Rāymal Chitōrl, his relation with Bhawānidās, p. 570.

Rāyzāda of Kehrla, was defeated by Taj khan and Ahmad Khan, p. 540.

Regi Chak, sent a petition to Hamayun, p. 707; joined Mirzā Ḥaidar; took charge of the affairs of Srinagar, p. 708; his fight by the side of Mirzā Ḥaidar; suspicions of Mirzā Ḥaidar about him; joined Kāji Chak, p. 709; his flight; his fight and death, p. 710.

Rukn khan, see Ibrahim Nizam, Saiyid.

Rukn-ud-din, his flight with his brother Hīsām-ud-din to Mālwa, p. 241.

Rukn-ud-din, Shaikh, through his intercession the rebels Bahrām Sān and Govind Rāy were pardoned by Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 17.

Rūmi Sān, fired the bastions of the fort of Rāisin, p. 360; his direction of the war, p. 372; joined with Sān Jahān Shirāzi and marched towards Bahrōj, p. 377.

Rūpmati, wife of Bāz Bahādur, p. 631.

Rustam Khān, brother-in-law of Chengiz Sān, p. 398; his flight with the corpse of Chengiz Khān, p. 409.

Rustam Sān, governor of Sārangpūr, paid tribute to Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 559.

S

Sa'adat Khān' united with Firūz Sān, p. 189.

Sa'adat Sultāni, Malik, defended the fort of Tambōl; fell upon the Dakini army and slew many of them; attacked and defeated the Dakini army, p. 218; was favoured by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 219.

Sa'ad Khan Ludi, news of his encampment reached Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 592; sent a message to Bihjat Sān, p. 593.

Sabr 'Ali, Rajauri was made over to him by Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 712; joined Mirzā Ḥaidar; burnt down the edifices of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidin, p. 716; his release, p. 722; was slain, p. 723.

Sa'd Bakht, Malik, was made Burhān ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 242.

Sadat khan, joined Sultan Ahmad, p. 395; was sent to occupy Bahdar by Shēr Sān, p. 410; joined Shēr Sān, p. 412.

Sadhā, Malik, attacked certain villages in Chāmpānir; fought with the Rāja

of Chāmpānir and attained martyrdom, p. 272.

Sādhū, the *ihdnaddr* of the fort of Shakar (Saghir) helped Fizuz Khan in his attempt, p. 27.

Šādiq Kḥān, was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.

Sadiq Muhammad Khan, was sent with Burhān to attack the Afkhans, p. 157.

Sadr Jahan, came to Champanir to draft the treaty on behalf of Sultān Maḥmūd Kḥalji, p. 232.

gadr Jahān, Makḥdūm A'zam, p. 125 (and see n. 1, p. 125).

gadr Jahān, Sharf-ul-'Ulamā, p. 124.

Sadr Khan, took a message to Mahmud Shah, p. 577; joined Sahib Khan, p. 583; fled towards Chandert, p. 592; decided to pay tribute to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 594.

Sadr Khan, governor of Raisin, advised Sultān Bahādur not to raise the siege of Chitōr, p. 371; encouraged Sultān Bahādur, p. 372; was taken in the service of Humāyīm Bādshāh, p. 375.

Sadr-ud-din, Qadi, went as an ambassador to 'Ali Shāh, p. 750.

Sa'd-ul-lah Lāhōrī, Maulānā, his description of the siege of the fort of Multān, p. 807; description about himself after the victory of Ḥusain Mirza, p. 808.

Safdar Khan, devastated the country of the Rāys of Kokan; plundered the country of Rāhal, p. 67; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to help A'zam Humāyūn, p. 288; was wounded in the battle between Rānā Sānkā and Mubāriz-ul-mulk, p. 309; retired to Ahmadabad, 310; was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to chastise the Rājputs of Lakiākōt; after ravaging Lakiākōt rejoined Malik Ayāz, p. 313; heard about the plan of

Udaya Singh; fought and defeated Udaya Singh, p. 314.

Safdar Kḥān Sudāni, Malik, was sent by Almiad Shāh to guard the camp; faced the enemies and defeated them, p. 208.

gafdar-ul-mulk, p. 9.

gāhib Kḥān, cousin of Mujāhid Shān, assisted Mujahid khan in the murder of Qaiṣar Kḥān p. 270; ran away with his family, p. 271.

Sahib Khan, Shahzada, (son of Sultan Nāṣir-ud-din); was placed on the throne of Maḥmūd Shāh by Muḥāfiẓ Khan with the title of Sultan Mahmud, p. 582; summoned Sadr khan and Afḍal ghān; his rise, p. 583; his flight from Shahrāl, p. 584; received a wound in the battlefield; a message from Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 585; his defeat and flight; interview with Yādgar Mughul; went to the village of Lōrgāon, p. 586; was attacked by Lōdhā and sought shelter with the ruler of Kāwil, p. 587; sent an army to conquer Sārangpūr, p. 593; his grief on the death of Muḥāfiẓ Kḥān, p. 594; agreed to the proposal of submission to Maḥmūd Shāh and received favours from the latter, p. 595; after hearing of the treacherous plan of Bihjat Kḥān betook himself to Sultān Sikandar's army, pp. 595-96.

Sahrah, Rāy, see Qutib-ud-dīn Lankāh, Sultān of Multān.

Sahūm, his literary work and qualifications, p. 658.

Sa'id, Malik, was brought by 'Ain-ul-mulk to the presence of Maḥmūd Shāh Dakini; was given the title of Bahādur Malik by Mahmūd Shāh, p. 126.

Sa'id-ul-mulk, Malik, was sent to Badr 'Ala by Sultan Ahmad Shah; was seized by Badr 'Alā, p. 193; investigated the news of the welfare

- of Shahzada Ahmad khan and reported to Mahmūd Shāh, p. 267.
- Saifi, fought with the Saiyids, p. 684; obtained release and fought against Muḥammad Shāh, p. 688; Faṭh Shāh's regard for him; his rank, p. 689; his execution, p. 693.
- Saif Khan, with the help of other *amirs* placed Shāhzāda Ḥasan Khān on the throne, p. 75; was executed by the order of Humāyūn Khān, p. 76.
- Saif Shāh Dēhlavi, his representation to Qādir Shāh, p. 618; his advice to Qādir Shāh, p. 619.
- Saif khwajah, was sent to Badr 'Ala by Sultān Aḥmad Shāh, p. 193.
- Saif-ud-dīn, was ordered by Sulṭān Bahādur to be hanged, p. 335.
- Saif-ud-din, Malik, Superintendent of the elephants, was sent with presents to Sultān Shams-ud-din by Firūz Shāh, p. 424.
- Saif-ud-din, Malik, was given the command of the fort of Ranthambhor by Mahmud Khalji, p. 520.
- Saif-ul-mulk, advised I'tmād to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404; arrival at Aḥmadābād, p. 407.
- Saiyid Khān, was sent by Sultān Muḥammad to fight against Mahmūd Khālji, p. 510.
- Saiyid khan, Sulṭān of Kāshghar, sent an army to invade Kashmīr, p. 701.
- Saiyid Khān of the Niyāzī tribe, advanced to conquer Kashmīr but was slain, p. 723.
- Saiyid Mīrzā, his flight to Dābil, p. 715.
- Saiyid Sulṭān, was slain by Ghāzi khan, p. 533.
- Sajāwal Khān, see Shujā' Khān, Sultān of Mālwa.
- Salābat Khān, original; his rank in the service of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh; envy of the *amirs*; fight; victory, p. 148; imprisonment; entrance into the fortress, p. 149; reply to the men in charge of the fort, p. 160 (and see note 4, p. 149).
- Salāh-ud-dīn, Jām. ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 775.
- Salāh-ud-din, Jām, relative of Jām Firūz, hostility with Jām Firūz, p. 779; received reinforcements from Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrāti; his death, p. 780.
- Salar Hamza, Mashir-ul-mulk, was sent to Jaṭna by the Dakini *vazire'y* his treatment of the Saiyyads, p. 65; became afflicted with leprosy, p. 66.
- Sālbāhan, refused to accept the terms of Mahmūd Shāh, p. 598; was killed by the servant of Matymūd Shāh, p. 599.
- Salim, Sulṭān, 'Ali Shāh sent the daughter of his nephew to him, p. 750.
- Sāmat Rāy, Rāja of Dandwāna, was killed by the soldiers of Sulṭān Hūshang, pp. 206, 479.
- Sanbal Khān, was sent to help Jām Firūz, p. 780.
- Sān Dēvi, mother of Yūsuf Khān, p. 683.
- Sanjar, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his rule, p. 778.
- Sanjār Khān, joined Bihjat Khān, p. 588.
- Sankar, was given a part of Kashmir and was made the revenue officer by Fathe Shāh, p. 690; as the revenue minister of Fath Shah, p. 692; his imprisonment; death, p. 693.
- Sankar Chak, son of Kaji Chak, envy (which he bore) to Chazi Khan; refused the summons of Daulat Chak and Ghāzi Khān, p. 720; created disturbances, p. 733; his revolt, p. 741.
- Sarandip, Malik, plunder of the gifts sent by him to Ḥajjāj, p. 762.
- Sarang, p. 697, fought against Nāzuk Shāh and was slain, p. 698.

- Sārang khan, was seized by Mirzā Plr Muḥammad K̲tan, p.~180.
- Sarka, Rāja, his fort was captured by the Malik-ut-tujjār; was imprisoned, p. 61; was pardoned and made the pioneer of his army; deceived Malik-ut-tujjār; and led them to the mouth of death, p. 62.
- Sēv Dās Baqāl, was killed by Sufyān Gh̲iyāth-ud-din, p. 555.
- Sarwar, Malik, entered the service of Bahādur Shāh, p. 331; was given the title of Kh̲wājah Jahān by Muhammad Shāh; was granted the title of Sutyān-ush-sharq by Maḥmūd Sulṭān and later appointed to the government of Jaunpūr by him, p. 447.
- Sha'bān 'Imād-ul-mulk, Malik, the conspirators resolved to remove him from his office, p. 238; inference of Maḥmūd Shāh from his behaviour; his imprisonment; order of Maḥmūd Shāh to bring him; the denial of guards to leave him without the permission of 'Acl̲d-ul-mulk, p. 239; was appointed by Maḥmūd Shāh to drive away flies, p. 240; made an attack on the conspirators, p. 241; separated himself from the office of the *vazdrat*, p. 242.
- Sha'bān Sudānī, Malik, was entitled Imād-ul-mulk; was appointed in-charge of the fort of Abū by Sulṭān Quhb-ud-din; commenced a battle; was summoned by Sulṭān Quhb-ud-din, p. 231.
- Shadl Khan, *Purabiya*, was sent by Rāy Pithōrā to put down 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 604.
- Shahāb-ud-din, was the son of Malik Sha'bān 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 238.
- Shahbaz Khan Afghan, advanced to conquer Kashmīr, p. 723.
- Shāh Bēg Arghūn, ruler of Sind, conquered the fort of Sewi; possessed the fort of Bhakkar, p. 778; **seised** the fort of Sihwān, p. 779; possession of Thatha, p. 780; gained the rule of Sind, p. 781; his literary ability and bravery, p. 782.
- Shāh Malik, Malik, rose in revolt, p' 194; his flight from the battlefield; a sudden attack on the camp of Shāhzāda Latīf Kh̲ān, p. 195.
- Shāh Mīr, *see* Shams-ud-din, Sulṭān of Kashmir.
- Shāh Mirzā, joined Chengl̲z Kh̲ān, p. 403.
- Shāh Rukfr, Mīrzā, was appointed to invade Kashmīr, p. 760.
- Shahdād, Mir, arrived in Multān, p. 803.
- Shāhl Bēg Arghūn, helped Jām Firuz, p. 780.
- Shahi Beg Uzbek, his fight with Amir Dhualnun Beg, p. 781.
- Shāhl Kh̲ān, was made *locum tenens* of 'Alt Shah, p. 650; retired to Sialkot, p. 651; joined Jasrat; defeated 'Ali Shāh; entered Kashmīr as Sulṭān, p. 652.
- Shaikh Malik, was sent by Gh̲aznin Khan to seize Zafar Minjumla, p. 487.
- Shaikhā, Malik, was reinforced by Qadi Pir Ishaq, p. 280.
- Shaikhān, Qāḍī, came from the Deccan to Malmiud khalji for peace, p. 538.
- Shams, Mir, his arrival in Kashmīr, p. 689.
- Shams Chak, helped Lohar; his imprisonment, p. 757; fled from prison and joined Ḥaidar Chak, p. 758; his offences were pardoned by Yūsuf, gīān, p. 759.
- Shams Dūbar, his advice to khan Zamān, p. 743.
- Shams Dūbi, his determination about Yūsuf Kh̲ān' P- 760.
- Shams khan, son of Firuz khan, for fear of Mujahid khan fled to Rana

- Kūmbhā, p. 229; agreed to fulfil the conditions of Rānā Kūmbhā; took possession of the fort of Nāgōr; consulted with the *emirs* in connection with the fulfilment of the demands of Rānā Kūmbhā; refused to fulfil his promise; went to Aḥmadābād to seek for help; was favoured by Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 230; was put to death by the *amirs* of Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 235.
- Shams khan Dandāni, ruler of Nāgōr, was appointed to the office of *vazir* by Tātār Kḥān, p. 183; was favoured by A'zam Humāyūn, p. 184.
- Shams Mughal, Khwājah, was sent as an ambassador to Islām Kḥān, p. 714.
- Shams Zlnā, his imprisonment, p. 725; joined Ghazi Kḥān, p. 726.
- Shamshēr-ul-mulk, was appointed to seize 'Acjd-ul-mulk by Sultān Bahādur, p. 335.
- Shams-ud-din, Khwājah, was left in Multān, p. 810.
- Shams-ud-dīn, Sultān, ascended the throne of Dakin, p. 25; Shāhzādas Firuz Kḥān and Aḥmad Kḥān attempted to regain their hereditary dominion; their success, p. 26; period of reign, p. 27.
- Shams-ud-din, Sultān of Bangāla, p. 429; succeeded his father; how he passed his life; period of reign, p. 430 (and see note 3, p. 429).
- Shams -ud-din, Sultān of Kashmir, his ancestry, p. 633; acquired power; message of Kopa Devi; became the ruler of Kashmir, p. 635; accession; suppression of tyranny; rebuilt the kingdom of Kashmir, p. 636; meted out punishment to the Lūn tribe; left all affairs to Jamshīd and 'Ali Shēr; period of reign, p. 637'
- Shams-ud-din, Sultān, son of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān of Kashmir, accession; disputes between Malik Kāji and Abdāl Makri, p. 706; was succeeded by his son Nāzuk Shāh, p. 707.
- Shams-ud-dīn Shāh, Darvish, p. 255.
- Shams-ud-din Tārml, Malik, came to see Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 122.
- Sharf-i-Jahān, was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to Alf Kḥān to reassure him of his safety, p. 279.
- Sharf-i-Jahān, physician of Sultān Muḥammad Lashkaii, p. 109.
- Sharf-ul-mulk, p. 343.
- Sharf-ul-mulk, Malik, was ordered by Maljunūd Shāh to bring Sha'bān to the *darbār*; guards did not allow him to take Sha'bān, p. 239.
- Sharq, Malik, advised J'tmād Kḥān to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404.
- Sharqi Sultans, list of the rulers, p. 447.
- Sharzah Kḥān, son of Bihjat Kḥān, was sent to attend on Maljmūd Shāh, p. 584; was sent by his father to welcome Shaikh Aūliyā, p. 595; joined Sultān Bahādur, p. 612.
- Sharzah Shān Sharwānī, came with a message from Sultān Maḥmūd to Malik Ayāz, p. 315.
- Sharzat-ul-mulk, fled from the fort of Mandū, p. 352.
- Shēr, was executed, p. 660.
- Shēr Ashāmak, was conferred on powers by his brother, p. 639.
- Shēr Kḥān, asked Malik Mujāhid-ul-mulk for protection; went away to Kāwil, p. 289.
- Sher Khan, father of Salim Khan, Bangāla came under his possession after Nasib Shah; slew Jahangir Quli Beg, p. 445.
- Sher khan, son of Muzaffar Khan, ruler of Chanderi, chastised Sultan Bahlul Ludi, pp. 546-47; his advance towards Chanderi, p. 565; made over Mubarak khan and 'Alam khan to his man;

turned to give battle to Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 566; his flight; a letter from Shaikhzadas of Chanderi and his advance, p. 567; his struggle and death, p. 568.

Shēr khan, son of Sulṭān Muẓaffar, united Firūz Khān, p. 189.

Shēr hān Afkhan, received Daryā khan with favour, p. 388; sent a *farman* to Qādir Shāh, p. 617; his successful advance towards Mālwa; submission of Qādir Shāh, p. 619; gave the *Sarkar* of Lakhnauti to Qādir Shāh; his direction to Shujā 'at Khān, p. 620; hemistich composed by him on the flight of Qādir Shāh; gave the towns of Ujjain and Sarangpūr to Shujā' Khān and also the government of Mālwa, p. 621.

Shēr Khān Fūlādī, the district of Pattan as far as Karī came into his possession, p. 398; arrived at Aḥmadābād and offered his congratulations to Sultān Muẓaffar, p. 399; defeated I'tmād Khān, p. 400; sent a letter to Chengiz Khan, p. 401; 'Usmānpūr, Khānpūr and Kālūpūr came into his possession, p. 405; sent Sādāt Khān who possessed Bahdar; vacated Bahdar at the arrival of Sulṭān Muẓaffar, p. 410; agreed with the views of I'tmād Khān for suppressing the Mirzās, p. 411; went to Saiyid Ḥamid Būkhārī to enquire about the truth of the fact about which I'tmād Khān had written to him; on the arrival of ḡhalifa-i-Ilāhi became exhausted and fled, p. 413.

Sherwan Khan, killed Burhan. p. 391.

Shevdās, father of Bhawānidās, p. 570.

Shihāb-ud-din, Sultān, brother of Sulṭān Ḥusain, his rebellion and imprisonment, p. 793.

Shihāb-ud-din, Sultān, son of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-din, Sulṭān of Mālwa, see Miyān Majhla.

Shihāb-ud-din, Sultān, son of Sultān Shams-ud-din, Sulṭān of Kashmir, accession; character and qualifications, p. 640; marched as far as Ashtnagar and slew his enemies; submission of the Raja of Nagarkot; residence, p. 641; his heir; banished his sons; founded two cities; period of reign, p. 642.

Shihāb-ud-din Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī, succeeded his father, p. 109; appointed Malik Qiyām-ul-mulk Turk and Malik, p. 110, Niẓām-ul-mulk as his *vazirs*, p. 111; Dilawar khan Habshi took permission for killing the *vazirs*, p. 112; owing to the dispersion of all the *amirs* irregularities and weakness crept in his affairs; Malik Barid kept him in imprisonment; became weak and the men of the city attacked him, p. 113; a body of ungrateful persons attacked him; 'Azīz Khān Turk, Ḥasan 'Alī Khān and Saiyid Mirzā-i-Mashhadī fought against the rebels and saved him, p. 114; ordered Jahāngīr Khān to guard the gate and Khān Jahān to guard the city and bāzār; troops dispersed the rebels and destroyed them; 'Adil Khān sent a representation about the rebellion in his territory, p. 115; ordered the *amirs* to march to the help of 'Adil Khān to put down the rebels and himself **also** started; arrived in the vicinity of Rajmundri; fought and defeated the rebels; seized Dastūr-ul-mulk but pardoned his offences **and** confirmed his rank; returned to Gulbarga; marched towards the fort of Sunkar; besieged the fort and captured it; leaving one of his

trusted men there, returned to Bidar; defined the ranks of great and noble men, p. 116; hearing of the rebellion and oppression of Bahādur Gilani he sent a *farman* to Bahadur in which he asked him to stop his oppression and to send back everything to the court of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrati and to release Kamal Khan and Safdar Kīrān; Bahādur sent him an improper reply, p. 119; advanced to punish Bahādur; arrived in front of the fort which was in the possession of Bahādur; seeing the grandeur of his army Bahādur fled; arranged the affairs of the place; arrived at Borkal: Bahādur took to flight from Borkal; the Rays or Zamindars enlisted themselves as the loyal adherents of Maḥmūd Shāh; the commander of the army of Bahādur posted himself in the fort of Mirich; his *amirs* taking him advanced to capture Mirich; fought with the men of Bahadur, p. 120; commandant of the fort of Mirich prayed for peace; making peace with the men of Bahadur occupied the fort of Mirich; turned towards the forts of Kalhar and Dabul; birth of his son at Ma-lwa; gave the name Ahmad Shāh to his son; Bahadur asked pardon of his offences, p. 121; Bahadur was excused and was asked to render homage and to pay tribute; Bahādur did not pay any attention to the order; advanced towards the fort of Jākir; fight in the town of Kalhar; advanced towards Kālapūr, p. 122; received the news of the preparations of Bahādur for war at Salala; arrived in the vicinity of Kolāpūr; most of the troops of Bahādur separated from him; Bahādur took to the path of his flight; sent Malik

Fakhr-ul-mulk and 'Ain-ul-mulk to take charge of the fort of Panāla; spent the rainy season in Kolāpūr; Bahādur demanded, p. 123, assurance of his safety and promised to remain loyal in his service; agreed to the request of Bahādur; sent learned men to assure Bahādur but his resolution changed again, p. 124; sent Malik Fakhr-ul-mulk to crush Bahādur; Fakhr-ul-mulk met with the army of Bahadur, fought bravely and became victorious, p. 125; conferred favours and the title of Khwājah Jahān on Malik Fakhr-ul-mulk; entered the fort of Panāla; sent Malik 'Ain-ul-mulk to occupy the island of Goa and to take possession of everything belonging to Bahadur; properties of Bahadur were entrusted to 'Ain-ul-mulk; returned towards the capital; halted in the town of Bijāpūr, p. 126; showed favours to the ambassadors of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī; granted double the normal remuneration to the ambassadors; sent presents to Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī; sent for all the adherents of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī and granted favours to them; ordered for making over twenty ships to the servants of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī which were taken by Bahadur, p. 127; returned from camp and took up his residence, p. 129, in Bidar; *sardars* went to their places; became powerless, p. 130; Malik Barid rose to power; made him into a puppet; informed 'Imad-ul-mulk who asked him to come to Kawil; fled to Kawil; was welcomed by 'Imad-ul-mulk; arrived in the city of Bidar with the soldiers of 'Imad-ul-mulk to crush Malik Barid, p. 131; joined the army of Malik Barid; complaint about the slave

- of 'Imād-ul-mulk; 'Imād-ul-mulk returned to Kāwll; his miserable life; death; period of reign, p. 132; purchased 'Adil Khān from Khawjah Mahmūd Garjistani, p. 169; marched from BIdar to destroy Bahadur Gllāni, p. 279.
- Shlrāz-ul-mulk, his petition to Maḥ-mūd Khaljī, p. 536.
- Shir Malik, insulted Saiyyad Nāsir-ud-din; Aḥmad Shāh sentenced him to death; p. 43 (and see n. 1, p. 55).
- Shitāb Khān, guardian of the seraglio, p. 84.
- Shujā' Khān, Sulṭān of Mālwa. was entrusted with the government of Malwa by Sher Khan; appointment of Ḥājī Khān Sulṭān and Natū Khān, p. 621; fought a victorious battle with Naṣr Khān, p. 622; a letter from Ḥājī Khān Sulṭāni; advanced to reinforce Ḥājī Khān; defeated Mallū Khān; brought the whole of Mālwa into his possession; attitude of Islam Khān towards him, p. 623; misdeeds of 'Utljman Khān and the punishment which he suffered; became aggrieved at Islam Khān's actions, p. 624; was attacked and wounded by 'Uthman Khān; sent a message to Islām Khān, p. 625; sent Fath Mīan to collect tribute and bid farewell to Islam Khān, p. 626; departed from Islam Khān and arrived at Sarangpur; his declaration in connection with fighting against Islām Khān; went away in the direction of Banswalah; Islam Khān took possession of Mālwa, without causing any damage; came and rendered homage to Islam khan; was given presents by Islam Khan; gave *jagirs* to Daulat Khān Ajiyala and Malik Mustafa and Miyan Bayazid; his death; period of reign, p. 628.
- Shujā'at Khān, had the title of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-din; dispute with Sulṭān Nāsir-ud-din and his flight, p. 552; he, with all his sons, was beheaded, p. 553; hostility with his brother, p. 554; took the affairs of the kingdom in his hands, p. 555; sent an army in pursuit of Shaikh Ḥablb and Khawjah Suhail, p. 557; sent a report to Ghiyāth-ud-din about the power of Nāsir-ud-din, p. 559; his fight with Nāsir-ud-din, p. 561; his fight with Nāsir Shāh and its result, p. 562; was seized by the *amirs* of Nāsir Shāh, p. 563; was made over to custodians, p. 564; was ordered by Sher Khān to watch on Qadir Shah, p. 619.
- Shujā'ul-mulk, joined Latīf Khān, p. 339.
- Shujā'-ul-mulk Bukhārī, Shaikh, took the administration of Sulṭān Ḥusain in his hand, p. 806.
- Sikandar, Sulṭān of Gujrat, succeeded his father; buried the body of his father in the town of Sarkhēj, p. 323; arrived in the town of Batūh and visited the tombs of the holy men; ill-treatment of the servants of Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 324; soldiers and *ra'iyyats* became annoyed on the unjustified bestowal of favours; people tried to bring Shahzāda Bahadur Khān; knowing the avaricious intention of Shahzāda Latīf Khān appointed Sharzah Khān to put him down; Malik Latif Khān in pursuit of Latīf Khān met with the Raja of Chitor and was slain in a battle, p. 325; appointed Qaiṣar Khān for the punishment of the Rajpūts of Chitor; determination of 'Imad-ul-mulk to dethrone him; attempt of 'Imad-ul-mulk to murder the Sultan; did not believe reports against 'Imad-ul-mulk; news of the

advance of Bahādur Shāh caused him great mental worry; saw in a dream, p. 326, a number of Shaikhhs and Muẓaffar Shāh; entrance of 'Imād-ul-mulk into the palace; 'Imād-ul-raulk met Naerat-ul-mulk and Ibrāhim; Naṣrat-ul-mulk and Ibrāhim were slain, p. 327; one of the companions of 'Imād-ul-mulk made a martyr of the Sultān; period of reign, p. 328.

Sikandar, Sultān, son of Bablūl; a petition from Jām Bāyazīd; his *farmdn* to Daulat Khān Lūdī, p. 802.

Sikandar, Sulṭān, son of Sultān Qutb-ud-din, Sulṭān of Kashmir, accession, p. 644; sent Rāy Mādari to Tibet; defeat of rebels; relation of friendship with Amir Timūr, p. 645; Islāmic religion in Kashmīr; showed honour to Saiyid Muḥammad, p. 647; made arrangements for breaking images and pulling down the temples, p. 648; bestowal of title and kingdom; period of reign, p. 649.

Sikandar Khān, incited Maḥmūd Khaljl to seize the fort of Māhūr, p. 526; exhibited Shēr Khān's body on the gallows, p. 568.

Sikandar KJān, governor of Satwās, went to his *Jdglr*; his rebellion, p. 687; sought pardon of his offences, p. 589; rose in revolt for the second time, p. 591; returned victorious to Satwās, p. 592; brought Satwās with its neighbourhood into his possession, p. 608; was made over to jailors by Sher Khān, p. 620.

Sikandar KJān, son of Sultān Saiyid KJān, was sent to invade Kashmir, p. 701; fought with the Kashmiris, p. 703.

Sikandar jkān Buḳkāri, p. 69; invited Sultān Maḥmūd Khaljl to invade Berār, p. 70; joined Maḥmūd Khaljl; besieged Māhūr; after the arrival

of Sultān 'Aīā-ud-din took the path of flight; met 'Alā-ud-din on the way and asked pardon of his offences, p. 71; raised a rebellion; went to Mālkonda; defeated Khān Jahān, p. 77; was defeated by Humāyūn Shāh, p. 78; had to run away to Bldar taking Nizām Shāh with him, p. 243.

Sikandar KJān Satwāi, waited on Sultān Bahādur and was received with favour, p. 350.

Sikandar KJān, Shāhzāda, was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to act as the governor of Muḥammadābād, p. 297; heard the precious advice of Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 323.

Sikandar Lūdī, Sulṭān, son of Bablūl Lūdī, sent gifts to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 289; sat on the throne of Delhi after the death of Bahlul Lūdī; defeated Barbak Shāh, p. 462; pursued Barbak Shāh; possessed Jaunpūr; defeated Sultān Ḥusain and seized his territory, p. 463.

Sikandar Shāh, Sulṭān of Bangāla, succeeded his father by the exertion of the *amirs* with the title of Sikan-dar Shāh, p. 424; proclaimed the gospel of justice, p. 425; occupied himself with the duties of the *Saltanat*; sent a tribute to Sultān Firūz Shāh; being aware of the advance of Firūz Shāh fortified himself in the fort of Ekdāla but in the end paid tribute and asked pardon of Firūz Shāh; passed his life in pleasure, p. 426; period of reign, p. 427 (and see note 2 of p. 426).

Sikandar Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, p. 436; the *amirs* placed him on the throne; his work as the Sultān (n. 3, p. 436); period of reign, p. 437.

Slkār, son of Sultān Qutb-ud-din, p. 643.
 Silhadi, went to Chitōr to bring Rānā Sānkā to the aid of Rāy Pithōrā, p. 602; occupied the boundry of Sārangpūr as far as Bhllsā and Rāisfn, p. 608; end of his power and submission to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 609; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh to his aid, p. 610; Maḥmūd Shāh granted some *parganas* to him; made complaints about Maḥmūd Shāh to Sultān Bahādur, p. 611; his death, p. 616. Also see Silhadī Pūrābla.

Silhadi Pūrābla, came with Sultān Maḥmūd to Mandiśor; message of Rānā Sānkā to him, p. 315; being aware of the intention of Sultān Maḥmūd sought protection of Ratan Sēn; went to Chitōr, p. 350; waited on Sultān Bahādur at the pass of Karchi, p. 351; left Bhūpat at Ujjain and waited on Sultān Bahādur, p. 356; news of his arrest, p. 357; sent a message to Sultān Bahādur expressing the wish to accept Islām, p. 360; advised Sultān Bahādur to postpone the matter of conquering the fort of Rāisfn which was accepted; went to the fort and inflamed the feeling of Rājput against Sultān Bahādur, p. 361; hearing of the death of his son fainted and was arrested, p. 362; fought with the Dakinī army, p. 367.

Stmā 'Imād-ul-mulk Sulṭānī, p. 324.

Sirāj, made Srīnagar over to 'Alī Shēr, p. 639.

Sirāj, Qaḍi, killed Rāy of Bijānagar, p. 30.

Sirāj Kḥān, received the title of Mu'aḥḥam Kḥān; treated Ḥasan Kḥān and Ḥabib-ul-lah with courtesy; took them into the citadel and attacked them; put Amīrzāda Ḥabib-ul-lah with his friends to

death, p. 83; was afflicted with leprosy, p. 84.

Sirāj-ul-mulk, his son opposed Niḥām-ul-mulk Turk but fled after a fight, p. 536.

Sirdēv, Rāja, p. 632; his descendants, p. 634, sent tribute to Diljū, p. 637.

Sirkaja, Rāy, paid tribute to Maḥmūd Kḥaljl, p. 536.

Siyāh Bhat, his oppression; death, p. 650.

Sri Bhat, his request to Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidin, p. 653.

ʔūfi Kḥān, son of 'Alā-ul-mulk, was summoned by Maḥmūd Kḥaljl, p. 502.

Suhail, Kḥwājah, was allotted the management of *SbaḤṣa parganas*, p. 554; killed Mūnjā Baqāl and fled, p. 555; fled from the palace of Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 556; waited on Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 557; was nominated to crush Yakān Kḥān, p. 560; was sent by Nāṣir Shāh to conquer the fort of Mandū, p. 563; favoured by Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 564; took the wounded Shēr Kḥān and fled, p. 568.

Suhrāb Dūdāl, Malik, joined Sulṭān Ḥusain; grant to Malik Suhrāb by Sultān Ḥusain, p. 795.

Suhrāb Sulṭānī, Malik, was sent by Jfār Kḥān to surround the country of Thāna, p. 215.

Sūkhāl, took a message to Ḥablb Chak; was punished by Ḥablb Chak, p. 728.

Sulaimān, Malik, son of Malik Shēr-ul-mulk Ghūrī, was declared to be the ruler of Chandēri by the *amirs*; fight with Maḥmūd Kḥaljl, p. 506; death, p. 507.

Sulaimān Karārānī, his supremacy over Bangāla and Behār, p. 445, and Orissa; assumed the title of *Ḥadrāi A'la*; after his death his son succeeded him, p. 446.

Sultani, Malik Mir, was appointed by Ahmad Shah to collect khiraj, p. 221; through his intervention Ganēsā did homage to Sultān Muḥammad Shāh; had the title of Khān Jahān, p. 224.
 Sultāns of Bangāla, list of, p. 418 (and see note 4 on p. 415).
 Sultāns of Gujrāt, list of, pp. 172-73.
 Sultāns of Mālwa, list of, p. 465.
 Sultāns of Multān, list of, pp. 787-88.
 Sultān Muḥammad, his qualifications; was respected by Zain-ul-'ābidin, p. 656.
 Sultan-us-Salatin, Sultan of Bangala, succeeded his father; his qualities; death; period of reign, p. 429 (and see note 2 on p. 429).
 Sultān-ush Sharq, Sharqī Sultān, rise to sovereignty; extension of power, p. 447; death; period of reign, p. 448.
 Sūrā, was sent by Rāy Batāi to Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn Khālji to ask for help, p. 273.
 Sūrajmal, was sentenced to death, p. 562.
 Syām Dās, Rāy, Rāja of Dūngarpiir; paid tribute to Maḥmūd ghaljl, p. 533.

T

Taghalji, imprisoned and blinded Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-din; placed Sultān Shams-ud-din on the throne of Ghiyāth-ud-din, p. 25.
 Taghi, revolted in the neighbourhood of Nahrwāla Pattan; took possession of that place; besieged the fort of Bahrōj, p. 9; Sultān Muḥammad contemplated his subjugation, p. 10.
 Tahir, Mir, was sent to the fort by Mirzā Khān, p. 153.
 Ṭāhir, Mirzā, went as an ambassador to Yusuf khān, p. 758.
 Tahir, Saiyyid, p. 84.
 Ṭāhir, Shāh, came from Sultāniya to the, p. 137, Deccan; became a

courtier of Burhān Shāh; adopted Imāmī religion, p. 138 (and see n. 4, p. 137); was respected by Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt, p. 139.
 Ṭāhir Al, father of Shāh Mīr, p. 633.
 fahmāsp, p. 162; was blinded by his brother 'Ali 'Adil Khān, p. 163.
 Tahmāsp, Shāh, p. 148.
 Taimūr Gūrgān, Amir; his arrival in the neighbourhood of Delhi, p. 180; his oppression, p. 181.
 Timūr, Amir, his friendship with Sultān Sikandar, p. 645.
 Tāj Bhat, Malik, was sent to attack Bahrāin Wān, p. 677.
 Tāj Jamāl, Malik, was sent by Bahādur Shāh with a/arraān, p. 331.
 Tāj Khān, was sent by Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji with a message of peace to Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn, p. 232; was sent to meet Rāy Batāi by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 272; was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to join Malik Ayāz, p. 313; advanced with a well-equipped army, p. 329, to join Bahādur Shāh, p. 331; saw Bahādur Shāh, p. 332; was left on the bank of the river Bātrak by Bahādur Shāh, p. 334; was sent by Sultān Bahādur to attack 'Imad-ul-mulk, p. 335; informed Sultān Bahādur about the hostility of Ulugh Khān and Qaiṣar Khān, p. 340; undertook the task of chastising Rāy Singh, p. 342; devastated the country of Mal, p. 343; was sent by Muẓaffar Gujrātī to welcome Maḥmūd Shah, p. 601; climbed the hill on which the fort of the enemy was built, p. 603.
 Tāj -ud-din, Malik, Ahmad Shāh conferred on him the title of Mu'tn-ul-mulk and directed him to remain at Talnir, p. 219; was sent to Delhi by Sultān Shams-ud-din with a tribute, p. 423.

Tamāchī, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 774.

Tāmlm Anṣārī, p. 772.

Tardi Beg Khan, was entrusted with the charge of guarding the treasure by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 376; was appointed governor of Chāmpānir, p. 377; relinquished the country of Gujrāt, p. 378; went to Agra, p. 379.

Tātār Khān, Sulṭān of Gujrāt, *vazir* of Sulṭān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 175; came from Delhī to Gujrāt owing to the violence of Mallū Khān; his request to his father; plundered the country of the Rāja of Idar, p. 180; requested his father to help him in defeating Mallū Khān; reply of his father, p. 182; accession to the throne; assumption of the title of Sulṭān Muḥammad Shāh; bestowal of wealth and honour; conferred the office of the *vazir* on Shams Khān Dandānī; words of his monogram; march from Asāwal to conquer Delhī, p. 183; ravaged the villages and towns of Nādōt; halted in the town of Saniūr; period of his reign; title of Muḥammad Shāh after his death; after grieving for the death of Muḥammad Shāh A'zam Humāyūn made Malik Jalāl Kōkhar over to Shams Khān Dandānī and again sat on the throne; rumor of the latter having poisoned Muḥammad Shāh, p. 184.

Tātār Khān of Mālwa, was ordered to bring Nāsir-ud-dīn to Gbhiyāth-ud-din; advanced towards Bārah, p. 557.

Tātār Khān, governor of the Punjāb, sent his army to aid the Saiyids, p. 685.

Tātār Khān, son of Sārang Khān, joined Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, p. 451.

Tatar khan, son of Sultan 'Ala-ud-dm, was favoured by Sulṭān Bahādūr,

p. 369; seized Biāna; fought with Mirza Hindal's army and was slain, p. 371.

Tatar Khan Ghuri, helped 'Imad-ul-mulk in devastating the house of I'tmād Khān, p. 396.

Tatar Khan Ludi, reinforced Barbak Shāh, p. 793.

Tawalak, 'Imūl-ul-mulk, his address to Sulṭān Husain, p. 797; his rank in the time of Sulṭān Fīrūz, p. 798; caused the murder of Sultan Firuz, p. 799; his imprisonment, p. 800.

Tufāl Khān, was defeated by the minister of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh, p. 146; helped Mirān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 402.

Tukhan, Malik, was made Farḥat-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 242; was appointed as the *thanadar* of Beyt by Maḥmūd Shāh and left there, p. 261; was sent to the *thdna* at fort Beyt and Jagat by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 263; arrived at the house of 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 265.

Tughlaq, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 777.

Tughlaq Khān, informed Maḥmūd Shāh about the preparations of the men of Karnāl, p. 249.

Tughlaq Shāh Fulādī, Malik, brought the *amirs* back from the way, p. 316.

U

Udai Singh, received Shāhzāda Bahādūr with good wishes, p. 321; joined the service of Bahādūr Shāh, p. 330.

Udaya Singh, Rāja of Mal, was defeated by Malik Ashja'-ul-mulk and Safdar Khan, p. 314.

'Udi. Mulla, was respected and favoured by Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidin, p. 657.

Ugar Sēn Pūrabia, was wounded in the battle between Udaya Singh and Safdar Khān; went to Rānā Sānkā

and related the story of the fight, p. 314.

Ujh Bahrain, son of Mas'ud Chak. his proposals for peace with Khān Mirak Mirza; was killed by the latter, p. 710.

Ulugh Khān, did not abandon his hostile attitude, p. 339; was sent by Bahadur Shah against Latif Khān; was imprisoned by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 340; was posted to Bhilpur by Sultan Bahadur, p. 353.

Ulugh Khān, advised I'tmād Khān to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404; took Sultān Muẓaffar to Dūngarpūr and made him over to I'tmād Khān, p. 406; became annoyed with I'tmād Khān: came to Chengiz Khān; disapproved any idea of superiority among the servants of Sultān Maḥmūd; heard of the intentions of Chengiz Khan in connection with his death, p. 407; went to the palace of Chengiz Khān, p. 408; invited I'tmād Khān to Aḥmadābād, p. 409; proposed to possess Bahroḥ, p. 410; resolved to put down I'tmād Khān, p. 411; hostility with Jhuhjar Khan; went to Sher Khan and informed him of the arrival of Sultan Muẓaffar, p. 412; enlisted his name in the band of the loyal servants, p. 413.

Ulugh Khān, brother of Mallū Khān, was blinded by Ibrāhīm 'Adil Khān, p. 162.

Ulugh Khān Ḥabshi, attacked Burhān, p. 391; attacked Saiyid Mubārak, p. 395.

'Umar Khan, joined Sultan Bahadur and was highly honoured, p. 348.

'Umar khan, Shahzada, son of Sultan Hūshang, took to the path of flight, p. 495; was made the leader of rebels, p. 503; his attempt for

conquering Sārangpūr proved fatal' p. 505.

'Uthmān Khān, the punishment for his improper actions; complained to Islam Khan against Shuja' Khan, p. 624; attacked and wounded Shujā' Khān; was put to death, p. 625.

'Uthmān Khān, Shāhzāda, his treatment of his younger brother, p. 481; was pardoned by Sultān Hūshang; was summoned and made over to custodians by the order of Sultān Hūshang, p. 482.

'Uthmān Jalāl, Malik, sent *sarddrs* to wait on Maḥmūd Khān, p. 485; his representation to Maḥmūd Sūm in favour of Shāhzāda 'Uthmān Khān, p. 486.

W

Wajih-ul-mulk, father of Zafar Khān, p. 173.

Walt-ul-lah, was imprisoned in the cage of sovereignty by Malik Barid; being led by an evil passion Malik Barid poisoned him; period of his reign, p. 134.

Y

Yadgar Bēg Qazlbāsh, came as an ambassador from Irān with presents to the court of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 290; could not see Maḥmūd-Shāh alive, p. 291; his arrival in the neighbourhood of Muḥammadābād; was welcomed by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 293; his house was looted, p. 295.

Yadgar Mughul *Surkh Kulah*, interview with Sahib Khan; death of his retainers, p. 586.

Yadgar Naṣir Mirzā, was sent with Mirza 'Askari, p. 376; was appointed to the government of Pattan Gujrāt by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 377; relinquished Gujrāt, p. 378; was left in Gujrāt by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 616.

- Yahya Khan, the *Kotwal* of Humayun Shāh, seized him and put him to death, p. 82.
- Yakān Khān, was allotted the management of the *khalsa parganas*, p. 554; was sent to seize the murderers of Mūnjā Baqāl, p. 555; sent a message to Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 556; his fight against Nāṣir-ud-din, p. 560; was sentenced to death, p. 564.
- Ya'qūb, son of Bābā 'Ali, his arrival at Kashmir, p. 746.
- Ya'qūb, son of Yūsuf Chak, went to the court of Akbar; his letter to Yūsuf, p. 759.
- Ya'qūb, son of Yūsuf Khān, was sent to Kashmir, p. 756; was made the commander of an army, p. 759.
- Ya'qūb Chak, his fief was confiscated, p. 757.
- Ya'qūb Kashmiri, Shaikh, went to wait on Akbar, p. 758.
- Ya'qūb Mir, took the heads of Niyāzis to Islām Khān, p. 723.
- Ya'qub, Saiyid, was seized by 'Idi Zinā, p. 721; fled from custody and joined Daulat Chak, p. 722.
- Yāqūt, bore the title of ghudāwand Khān; his fight; his rank of service, p. 153.
- Yāri, Malik, brother of Malik Kāji, seized Iskandar Lhān and sent him to Muḥammad Shāh, p. 695; fought against Nāzūk Shāh and was slain, p. 698.
- Yāri Bhat, Malik, was sent in the direction of Delhi by Malik Alunad' p. 679; defeated Tātār Khān; devastated Siālkōt; enmity with Malik Ahmad, p. 680; his imprisonment, p. 681; was sent to ravage the place of shelter of Fath Khān, p. 687.
- Yasin Afghan, went as an ambassador to Mirzā, Haidar, p. 714.
- Yehayyi Zinā, marriage of his daughter, p. 721.
- Yusuf bin 'Abbasi, *Mustanjad Billah*, brought a mandate from Egypt conferring imperial rule upon Mahmud khalji, p. 537.
- Yusuf, son of 'Ali Khan, went to his father, p. 747; executed Ibrāhim Khān, p. 750; was punished, p. 758.
- Yūsuf, Malik, was given the title of Saif Khān by Mahmūd Shāh and was sent in attendance on A'zam Humāyūn, p. 285; entered the service of Bahādur Shāh, p. 331.
- Yūsuf, Mullā, gave the order for the execution of Yūsuf, p. 745; Yūsuf executed, p. 746.
- Yūsuf, Shaikh, joined Sultān Aḥmad; was conferred the title of A'zam Humāyūn, p. 395.
- Yūsuf, Shaikh, Sultān of Multān, his election as the ruler of Multān; his administration; message of Rāy Sahrah; took the daughter of Rāy Sahrah in marriage, p. 789; message from Rāy Sahrah; deceitful victory of Rāy Sahrah over him; period of reign, p. 790.
- Yūsuf 'Adil gkān, founder of the dynasty; what he was; took possession of Sholāpūr, p. 159; also Bijāpūr; period of his reign, p. 160.
- Yūsuf Andāz, wounded Qādi Ḥabib, p. 745.
- Yūsuf Chak, his share in the division of Kashmir, p. 719; joined Daulat Chak with an army, p. 721; defeated the Niyāzis, p. 723; fell from his horse, p. 726.
- Yusuf Kashmiri, joined Yusuf khan, p. 756; his fief was taken from him, p. 757.
- Yūsuf Khān, was sent to fight against Mubarak Khan by Mahmud khalji, p. 527.

Yusuf khan, son of 'Ali Shah, Sultan of Kashmir, message to Abdal khan, p. 752; attacked Abdāl Khān; buried 'Ali Shāh and succeeded the latter; advanced against the rebels, p. 753; came to Hirahpūr and Saiyid Mubārak Khān sat on the seat of authority; an attempt on Kashmir; went to the village of Barsal; message from Saiyid Mubarak khan, p. 754; intention of the Kashmiris to raise Lōhar Chak on the throne, p. 755; went to Saiyid Yūsuf Khān Lāhōri; sent Ya'qūb to Kashmir; the government of Kashmir was confirmed on Lōhar; started to conquer Kashmir; took possession of Rājauri, p. 756; entered the fort of Snyyapnār; fought with Lōhar Chak; marched to Srinagar; rebels were cast into prison; divided the country of Kashmir; blinded Lōhar; imprisonment on suspicion, p. 757; welcomed the ambassadors of Akbar; visit to Lār, p. 758; sent an army to attack Haidar Chak; returned victorious towards Srinagar; defeat of Haidar Chak, p. 759; determination of his enemies about his son; advance of the army of Akbar towards Kashmir, p. 760; took up his station in the village of Nagar; made his submission to Akbar, p. 761.

Yūsuf Khān, son of Bahrām Khān, was slain, p. 683.

Yūsuf Khān, Saiyid, Yūsuf Khān had an interview with him, p. 756.

Yusuf khan Hindauni, waited on Sultān Mahmūd, p. 509; his dispute was changed into friendship with Baud Khan by Mahmud khalji, p. 526.

Yusuf khan Lahori, Saiyid, Yusuf khan had an interview with him, p. 756,

Yūsuf Qawām, Malik, took part in the conspiracy against Mahmūd Khalji; was given the title of Qawām khan and the fief of Bhilsa by Mahmūd ghalji, p. 499; fled from the camp of A'zam Humāyūn, p. 500, from Bhilsa, p. 501.

Yūsuf Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the *amirs* placed him on the throne; died; period of reign, p. 436 (and see note 2, p. 436).

Yūsuf Turk, Malik, joined the associates of Amirzāda Muljibb-ud-din Ḥabib-ul-lah; passed through the gates of the citadel, p. 81; cut off the head of the chief guard; released Amirzāda Ḥabib-ul-lah, the sons of the Sultān, and Jalāl Khān Bukhārī, p. 82.

Yusuf Zai, p. 628.

Z

Zabardast Khān, son of Hazbar Khān, with his help the Malpur gatekeeper was slain, p. 563.

Zafar Khan, (Gujrati), p. 184; sat on the throne in the town of Birpūr; assumed the title of Sultān Muẓaffar Shāh; how he was described in the Khutba; distributed wealth and conferred honours; successive marches to the country of Mālwa; fought with Sultān Hūshang in the neighbourhood of Dhār and defeated him, p. 185; put Sultān Hūshang with his adherents into prison; installed Naṣrat Khān in the government of Malwa; Sultan Ibrahim Sharqi came with the idea of seizing Delhi but owing to the opposition of Muẓaffar Shāh gave it up, and went back to Jaunpūr; came back to Gujrāt; took Sultān Hūshang with him in captivity; rebellion of *ra'iyyats* and soldiers of Malwa, p. 186, against Nasrat Shah;

- khwajahdar* rescued Nasrat Shah from Dhār and sent him to Gujrāt; people of Mālwa made Mūsa Khān their leader; released Sultān Hūshang from imprisonment; sent Shāhzāda Aḥmad Khān to take possession of Mālwa and to deliver it to Sultān Hūshang; Shāhzāda Aḥmad Khān took possession of Mālwa and delivered it to Sultān Hūshang; gathered a force to punish the Rājputs of Kuhnakōt; sent Khudawand Khān to attend on Shaikh Muḥammad Qasim Budhā, p. 187; date of his illness at Naharwala Pattan; placed Shahzada Aḥmad Khān on his throne with the title of Nasir-ud-dīn Ahmad Shah; ordered that the Khutba should be read in the prince's name; date of his death; period of his reign; place of his tomb; title after his death, p. 188.
- Zafar Khan, Shahzada, received the *farman* of Sultān Aḥmad of Gujrāt at Sulṭānpūr Nadarbār; defeated Shāhzāda 'Alā-ud-din and the Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 50; was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to destroy Malik-ut-tujjār; sent Iftikhār-ul-mulk and Malik Suhṛāb Sulṭānī to surround Thāna; began to conquer the district of Thāna; fought with the governor of Thāna and made him leave Thāna; left a body of troops at Thāna; advanced on Mahāim, p. 215; defeated Malik-ut-tujjār and the Dakinī army, p. 216; despatched wealthy offerings to Afrmad Shāh; took possession of the district of Mahāim and divided it among the amīrs, p. 217.
- Zafar Minjumla, went to release Uthman khan, p. 487.
- Zahir-ul-mulk, fought with Ray Mat and was slain, p. 301.
- Zahir-ul-mulk, *vazir* of Mahmud khalji, was slain by the army of Niẓām Shāh, p. 535.
- Zain, *Qādl*, criticised the decision of the *Muftis*, p. 746.
- Zain Badr, pursued Adam Khān, p. 672; his death, p. 679.
- Zain khan, cut off Bahadur Gilani's head, and sent it to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 125; was granted the horses and weapons of Bahaḍur GUḍnl, p. 126.
- Zain-ud-din Hasan, Qadi, pp. 124, 125.
- Zain-ul-'abidōn, Sulṭān, son of Sulṭān Sikandar, Sulṭān of Kashmīr, accession; extension of empire; qualifications, p. 652; measures to stop robbery; order for the benefit of public; granted the prayer of Srī Bhat, p. 653; social, religious and administrative reforms, p. 654; attitude towards his subjects, religious freedom; wealth and expenditure, p. 655; treatment of the learned men of Islām and *Yogis*; example of his intelligence, p. 656; orders for the criminals; his abstinence; patronage of the men of skill and art; his literary work, p. 657; educational ability; gifts from various sovereigns, p. 659; his heir; his sons, p. 660; grant to the sons of Srī Bhat, p. 661; his recovery by the science of *Yogis*, p. 662; defeated Hājī Khān, p. 663; famine in Kashmir, p. 665; attack of Adam khan; sent for Hājī Khān, p. 666; destruction of Adam Khān, p. 667; his heir, p. 668; arrival of Adam Khān; illness; rejected the suggestion of the *amīrs*; hostility among his sons; his last days, p. 670; period of reign, p. 672.
- Zirak, servants of Fath Khan, released the imprisoned *cvmfire*, p. 687.

II. GEOGRAPHICAL.

A

- Abū, pp. 231, 233, 278.
 Adanpūr, p. 717.
 Agar, pp. 670, 689.
 Agra, pp. 378, 379, 610, 616, 617, 618, 746.
 Ahār, p. 632.
 Ahlan, p. 738.
 Aḥmadābād, pp. 45, 79, 92, 191, 194, 196, 196, 197, 203, 206, 208, 209, 212, 217, 219, 221, 223, 224, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 239, 241, 243, 245, 247, 250, 252, 255, 256, 260, 262, 263, 264, 267, 268, 271, 290, 295, 296, 300, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312, 317, 318, 319, 330, 332, 338, 346, 369, 376, 377, 378, 380, 381, 386, 387, 388, 393, 395, 399, 400, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409, 410, 413, 522, 523, 616, 797.
 Aḥmadnagar, pp. 135, 137, 139, 148, 153, 157, 158, 167, 209, 210, 212, 247, 300, 309, 311, 312, 316, 391.
 'Ajām, p. 108.
 Ajmlr, pp. 525, 528, 530.
 Ajodahan, p. 451.
 Alhanpūr, pp. 520, 546, 547.
 Amhar, p. 232.
 Ancha, p. 160.
 Ankar, p. 160.
 Ankhdr, p. 192.
 'Arab, pp. 108, 238, 659, 767, 768, 769.
 Arankal, p. 38.
 Asāwal, pp. 177, 183.
 Ashnagar, p. 641.
 Ashta, pp. 358, 506, 564, 616, 628.
 Ashtanagar, p. 302.
 Ashtnagar, p. 641.
 Asir, pp. 57, 58, 135, 157, 158, 196, 197, 213, 214, 244, 281, 283, 284, 289, 344, 355, 367, 368, 386, 527, 533, 534, 570, 576, 680, 586, 602.
 Atak, p. 761.
 Aūdan, p. 687.
 Awās, p. 338.

B

- Babal, p. 810.
 Bacbhrā, p. 766.
 Badakbehān, p. 811.
 Bādhal, p. 734.
 Badhūl, pp. 14, 15, 32, 194.
 Badnagar, p. 310.
 Bādūkhl, 735.
 Baghdād, p. 762.
 Baglāna, p. 217.
 Bahār Bābā Ḥājī, pp. 581, 584, 589, 590.
 Baharmal, pp. 714, 715.
 Bahdar, pp. 408, 409, 410.
 Bahmanābād, p. 769.
 Bahrāfeh, p. 447.
 Bahrāmgala, p. 687.
 Bahramgalah, pp. 709, 710, 715, 716.
 Bahrārah, pp. 648, 738.
 Bahroj, pp. 9, 184, 189, 190, 343, 377, 396, 398, 400, 402, 403, 406, 409, 410, 413, 472.
 Bakankālū, pp. 557, 558.
 Bākar, pp. 257, 308, 343, 347, 348, 349.
 Bakir, p. 105.
 Baklāna, p. 527.
 Bākur, p. 224.
 Bālāpūr, p. 534.
 Balāvat, p. 350.
 Bālkōr, p. 163.
 Balūchistān, p. 795.
 Ban, pp. 713, 723.
 Banās, pp. 285, 529.
 Bāndhū, p. 195.
 Bangāla, pp. 414, 415, 419, 420, 421, 423, 426, 430, 617, 618, 627.
 Bangālah, pp. 438, 445, 446, 463.
 Bāngū, pp. 694, 697.
 Banharia, p. 356.
 Bānihāl, p. 723.
 Bānkāl, pp. 721, 744.
 Bānswāla, pp. 313, 314, 349, 351.
 Bānswālah, pp. 623, 627.
 Bārah, pp. 275, 557, 727.

Bārāmūla, pp. 647, 667, 690, 713, 714,
716, 734, 749, 750, 760.
Baran, p. 452.
Bārgainōr, p. 521.
Bardah, p. 811.
Barhār, pp. 456, 518.
Barōda, pp. 189, 191, 227, 257, 272,
288, 290, 293, 294, 334, 335, 345,
366, 377, 401, 403, 413, 523, 586.
Barnāma, p. 227.
Barsāl, p. 754.
Bāslūr, p. 163.
Bātrak, p. 334.
Batūh, pp. 234, 324, 337, 404.
Bāukalā, p. 163.
Bāwar, p. 246.
Bedbānagar, p. 141.
Behār, pp. 424, 445, 448.
Behiehtpūr, pp. 572, 574, 583.
Behrah, pp. 792, 793.
Benāres, pp. 460, 520.
Bengal, pp. 617, 798, 811.
Berār, pp. 70, 146, 148, 157, 526, 534,
538.
Bēsālnagar, p. 310.
Beyt, pp. 261, 263.
Bhāgnagar, p. 171.
Bhakkār, pp. 778, 779, 784, 786, 795,
805.
Bhakōr, p. 302.
Bhāndir, pp. 517, 567.
Bhīlpūr, p. 353.
Bhīlsā, pp. 358, 359, 367, 499, 500,
501, 505, 547, 588, 593, 595, 608,
609, 617, 628, 629.
Bhīlwārah, p. 629.
Bhim, pp. 481, 482, 512.
Bhimbar, pp. 645, 664, 685, 707, 760.
Biāna, p. 371.
Biānah, p. 452.
Bidar, pp. 9, 45, 52, 87, 89, 90, 92, 109,
117, 130, 132, 134, 164, 244, 279,
345, 534, 535.
Bihat, pp. 667, 728, 757.
Bihut, p. 683.
Bijagarh, p. 580.

Bijānagar, pp. 19, 20, 28, 30, 32, 34,
44, 59, 69, 99, 181, 296, 300, 301, 306"
Bijāpūr, pp. 83, 88, 126, 157, 158,
160, 167.
Bilampatan, p. 13.
Blr, pp. 83, 713.
Birākar, p. 99.
Birkāna, pp. 101, 102.
Bīrpūr, pp. 185, 404.
Biṽāna, pp. 479, 520, 526, 542, 547.
Bombay, p. 50.
Bōrkāl, p. 120.
Brahman-ābād, pp. 765, 769.
Būndi, p. 532.
Burhanpur, pp. 135, 157, 158, 196,
213', 214, 283, 284, 285, 286, 289,
355, 362, 374, 377, 384, 385, 386,
388, 401, 406, 570, 602, 615.

G

Ceylon, p. 762.
Chakdhar, p. 702.
Chakpūr, p. 722.
Chāmpānīr, pp. 195, 196, 199, 201,
203, 204, 217, 225, 232, 257, 262,
263, 269, 272, 273, 274, 276, 278,
281, 282, 285, 299, 301, 306, 308,
317, 318, 319, 324, 328, 329, 332,
334, 336, 338, 341, 343, 346, 348,
354, 355, 368, 369, 375, 376, 377,
378, 379, 385, 386, 396, 398, 521,
551, 552, 586, 601, 614, 615, 616.
Chanāb, p. 801.
Chandēri, pp. 298, 367, 373, 456, 499,
501, 503, 505, 506, 507, 516, 517,
518, 523, 524, 535, 547, 563, 565,
567, 568, 571, 572, 583, 584, 588,
590, 592, 593, 595, 596.
Chaul, p. 282.
Chināb, p. 723.
Chitōr, pp. 233, 234, 305, 312, 314,
317, 321, 325, 330, 350, 351, 357,
359, 362, 365, 369, 371, 372, 511,
512, 514, 515, 521, 527, 531, 570,
602, 606, 607, 616, 617, 632.
Chunār, p. 458.

D

abal, p. 97.
 Dabil, p. 715.
 Dabōhl, pp. 257, 347.
 Dābul, pp. 117, 118, 121, 159, 279.
 Dahūd, pp. 274, 294, 297, 342, 591, 601, 615.
 Dahūr, pp. 187, 225.
 Dāiyarah, p. 737.
 Dakin, pp. 1, 4, 6, 8, 10, 13, 22, 52, 81, 219.
 Dal, p. 730.
 Dāmpūr, p. 728.
 Danduka, p. 398.
 Dandūqa, pp. 331, 387.
 Dandwāna, pp. 179, 206.
 Dantl, p. 712.
 Dār, p. 711.
 Dārāpūr, p. 649.
 Darbadū, p. 718.
 Datarbār, p. 709.
 Daulatabād, pp. 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 18, 92, 213, 214, 216, 245, 293, 536, 537.
 Dēbul, pp. 762, 764, 765, 768.
 Deccan, pp. 3, 4, 53, 54, 88, 89, 90, 92, 102, 118, 135, 136, 138, 139, 144, 147, 151, 156, 157, 158, 160, 197, 214, 215, 216, 218, 219, 220, 243, 244, 245, 260, 279, 288, 345, 346, 392, 480, 527, 533, 534, 536, 538, 540, 587, 798, 811.
 Dēhī, p. 336.
 Dehli, pp. 7, 37, 127, 173, 175, 177, 180, 181, 182, 183, 186, 206, 222, 277, 289, 321, 322, 326, 381, 391, 392, 415, 422, 423, 424, 444, 448, 449, 451, 452, 453, 460, 461, 462, 463, 468, 509, 542, 547, 548, 561, 592, 628, 641, 642, 643, 647, 652, 680, 681, 693, 697, 774, 787, 788, 789, 791, 793, 794, 805, 811.
 Delhi, pp. 127, 594, 680.
 Deogarh, p. 17.
 Deorkonda, pp. 47, 77.
 Dēvla, pp. 297, 302, 306, 351.
 Dēvsar, p. 719.

Dhail, p. 755.
 Dhām5d, p. 203.
 Dhamōni, p. 595.
 Dhankōt, pp. 793, 795.
 Dhanūra, p. 285.
 Dhār, pp. 185, 187, 190, 298, 299, 303, 305, 306, 355, 356, 357, 469, 470, 472, 474, 525, 557, 559, 560, 566, 571, 588, 590, 602, 604, 605, 612, 615, 621.
 Dhāragarh, pp. 2, 8, 9, 298.
 Dhōl, p. 313.
 Dhōlpūr, p. 480.
 Dlb, p. 215.
 Dibālpūr, pp. 352, 356, 467, 566, 583, 588.
 Dibālpūr Banhariya, p. 604.
 Dilāwara, p. 299.
 Dilāwarah, pp. 352, 590.
 Dllwāra, pp. 179, 220.
 Dīlwarah, p. 532.
 Dīp, pp. 181, 242, 282, 317, 330, 344, 347, 369, 375, 380, 381.
 Dīpālpūr Banharīa, p. 205.
 Dōhut, p. 711.
 Dūlāpūr, p. 678.
 Dūlqa, pp. 387, 398, 404.
 Dūmrah, p. 731.
 Dūn, pp. 246, 282.
 Dundāh, p. 479.
 Dūngarpūr, pp. 220, 308, 313, 330, 331, 404, 406, 533.

E

Egypt, pp. 537, 659.
 Ekdāla, pp. 423, 426, 443, 446.
 Elichpūr, pp. 157, 534, 537, 538.
 Erij, pp. 456, 457, 517, 518, 567.

F

Fathābād, pp. 518, 542.
 Fathpur, p. 756.
 Firūzābād, pp. 36, 89, 90, 244, 535.

G

- Ganēsā, pp. 220, 224.
 Ganges, pp. 449, 451.
 Garjistān, p. 159.
 Ghātī Bawāll, p. 522.
 Ghaznin, p. 641.
 Ghiyāspūr, p. 412.
 Ghōgha, p. 268.
 Gilān, pp. 159, 659.
 Gilwāra, p. 306.
 Gītā Dēōrah, pp. 231, 233.
 Goa, pp. 99, 101, 126.
 Gōlkonda, pp. 106, 168, 169.
 GSndwāna, pp. 244, 366, 500, 588, 592, 622.
 Gōndwāra, pp. 90, 92, 537.
 Gosawar, p. 687.
 Gōswā, p. 706.
 Gujrat, pp. 2, 3, 4, 9, 18, 50, 54, 55, 92, 107, 117, 118, 127, 157, 173, 175, 179, 180, 181, 184, 186, 187, 190, 195, 197, 199, 200, 201, 206, 207, 208, 215, 216, 218, 220, 221, 222, 226, 227, 232, 237, 245, 251, 252, 271, 279, 289, 294, 295, 299, 302, 306, 316, 321, 322, 326, 328, 330, 338, 339, 348, 355, 356, 357, 359, 362, 364, 367, 368, 369, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 382, 384, 386, 387, 392, 393, 395, 397, 398, 400, 402, 405, 410, 412, 413, 414, 449, 467, 469, 470, 472, 473, 474, 479, 494, 506, 522, 524, 525, 527, 586, 591, 601, 603, 604, 605, 607, 608, 610, 613, 616, 617, 623, 631, 632, 750, 780, 781, 797, 798, 811.
 Gulbarga, pp. 8, 9, 10, 14, 16, 18, 27, 37, 38, 45, 46, 47, 50, 55, 97, 116, 159, 213, 217.
 Gwāliar, pp. 460, 479, 480, 507, 508, 620, 622, 624, 627, 659.

H

- Hairan Bazar, p. 748.
 Hālōl, pp. 328, 341,

- HSndiyah, pp. 621, 622, 628, 629.
 Hānspūr, p. 560.
 HārautI, pp. 526, 528, 530.
 Harpūr, p. 220.
 Harsōl, p. 319.
 Hāriiti, p. 492.
 Ḥasanābād, p. 10.
 Has wās, p. 681.
 Hatiyāpōl, p. 624.
 HātmātI, p. 209.
 Hind, pp. 392, 763.
 Hindaun, p. 509.
 Hindlah, p. 566.
 Hindū Kōh, p. 811.
 Hindūkush, p. 641.
 Hindūstān, pp. 13, 191, 321, 450, 512, 528, 541, 597, 671, 676, 691, 692, 694, 699, 700, 701, 708, 726, 727, 732, 737, 750, 798, 810.
 Hīrahpūr, pp. 688, 691, 716, 746, 754.
 Hirāpūr, p. 716.
 Hīrpūr, pp. 664, 687.
 Hormuz, p. 260.
 Hurmuz, p. 161.
 Hūshangābād, pp. 483, 499, 500, 501, 526.
 I
 Idar, pp. 177, 180, 181, 192, 194, 209, 210, 211, 212, 224, 247, 248, 257, 296, 300, 301, 306, 307, 308, 309, 343, 347, 521.
 Indarkōt, pp. 714, 715, 716, 718, 719.
 India, pp. 381, 392, 468, 660, 675, 677, 761, 787, 788.
 Indus, 668.
 'Irāq, pp. 108, 137, 161, 647, 689.
 Islāmābād, pp. 367, 499.
 Itāwah, pp. 447, 448, 449.

J

- Jagat, pp. 259, 260, 261, 263.
 Jājnagar, pp. 205, 208, 421, 423, 475, 476, 477, 479.
 Jak, p. 730.
 Jakdar, p. 648.
 Jaklr, p. 122.

Jalālpūr, p. 541.
 Jālandar, p. 686.
 Jāl̄na, pp. 62, 65, 72, 216.
 Jāidr, p. 270.
 Jalwāra, p. 179.
 JamalnagarT, pp. 698, 750.
 Jamjah, p. 731.
 Jammū, pp. 650, 651, 674, 680, 682,
 688, 713, 756.
 Jamuna, pp. 452, 461, 517.
 Jar, p. 178.
 Jārūd, p. 722.
 Jātba, pp. 481, 482, 483.
 Jaukas, p. 751.
 Jaunpūr, pp. 186, 322, 330, 446, 447,
 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454,
 456, 457, 460, 462, 463, 467, 481,
 515, 516, 793.
 Jāwar, p. 609.
 Jhālāwār, pp. 318, 386, 472.
 Jhālū, pp. 711, 728.
 Jharō, p. 724.
 Jhavail, p. 756.
 Jhelum, pp. 667, 683, 728, 757.
 Jinūr, p. 203.
 Jūnāgarh, pp. 196, 248, 253, 254, 264,
 277, 379, 398.
 Jūnir, pp. 75, 94, 95, 97, 113, 137.
 Jūthānah, p. 400.

K

Kach, pp. 187, 257, 795.
 Kachwārah, pp. 541, 542, 569.
 Kābul, p. 723.
 Kadrūlā, pp. 629, 630.
 Kahrār, pp. 362, 363, 700.
 Kahtwārah, p. 750.
 Kahunahāmū, pp. 732, 733.
 Kaikanā, pp. 97, 98.
 Kaitūr, p. 631.
 Kākrēj, p. 399.
 Kākrīa, pp. 407, 408.
 Kakrun, pp. 307, 367, 368, 479, 488,
 605, 606.
 Kākpūr, p. 755.
 Kālāchabūtra, p. 139.

Kalahmāt, p. 732.
 Kaland, p. 214.
 Kālāpūr, p. 122.
 Kalhar, pp. 121, 122.
 Kālīādah, pp. 199, 474.
 Kālīnjar, p. 623.
 Kaliyādah, p. 569.
 Kāl̄na, p. 289.
 Kāl̄pI, pp. 452, 453, 454, 455, 456,
 457, 458, 480, 481, 507, 511, 515,
 516, 518, 519.
 Kālūpūr, pp. 404, 405.
 Kambāyat, p. 215.
 Kampflah, p. 447.
 Kamrāj, pp. 666, 667, 673, 700, 710,
 719, 721, 722, 746, 749.
 Kanauj, pp. 449, 450, 451.
 Kanbal, p. 504.
 Kanbāyat, pp. 175, 177, 189, 263,
 268, 343, 344, 346, 347, 351, 356.
 Kanbāyet, 369, 375, 411.
 Kandār, p. 105.
 Kandāsah, p. 575.
 Kandūyah, pp. 558, 587, 588, 591.
 KanjI, pp. 105, 106.
 Kānkria, p. 318.
 Kankūla, p. 66.
 Kānthā, pp. 205, 406.
 Kānthū, p. 176.
 Kāntū, p. 202.
 Kānūr, p. 367.
 Kaparbanj, pp. 228, 243, 252_x, 318,
 523.
 Karbala, p. 43.
 Karchī, pp. 349, 351.
 Kari, pp. 398, 400, 479.
 Kārītha, p. 203.
 Karījhl, p. 611.
 Karmā, p. 677.
 Karmal, p. 708.
 Karnāl, pp. 195, 196, 248, 249, 250,
 253, 254, 255, 277.
 Karnārī, p. 272.
 Karsawār, p. 687.
 Kāshghar, pp. 701, 703, 704, 710, 716,
 723, 728,

hKashmir, pp. 632, 635, 636, 637, 639,
643, **647**, 650, 651, 652, 653, 657,
658, 659, **661**, 662, 663, 664, 665,
671, 675, 676, 681, 682, 683, 686,
687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 694,
695, 697, 699, 700, 701, 704, 706,
707, 708, 713, 715, 717, 719, 720,
723, 728, 734, 737, 738, 739, 740,
741, 742, 743, 746, 747, 749, 750,
751, 754, 756, 757, 760, 761, 811.

Katinkah, p. 630.

Kāvri, p. 404.

Kāwāh, p. 709.

Kāwil, pp. 94, 111, 113, 131, 132,
283, 284, 289, 345, 587, 589.

Kehrīa, pp. 36, 52, 95, 477, 480, 536,
538, 540.

Kṭālidgarh, pp. 716, 724, 731.

Khaljipūr, p. 317.

Khaljpūr, p. 528.

Khanawal, pp. 792, 793, 795.

Khanpur, pp. 334, 347, 405, 410, 523,
716, 717.

Khārl, p. 243.

Khārī nadi, pp. 393, 404.

Kharkūn, p. 580.

Khāwah, p. 727.

Khāwar, p. 720.

Hiāwaryārah, p. 702.

Khīrā, p. 619.

Khod, p. 735.

Khōlāhuyah, p. 691.

Khūrāsān, pp. 108, 161, 647, 657, 659,
796.

Khūshāb, p. 792.

Kilwara, pp. 212, 220.

Kilwārah, 532.

Kishtwār, pp. 637, 639, 711, 738, 750.

Kishun, p. 567.

Kiz, p. 263.

Kodhrā, p. 263.

Kōdhrāh, pp. 296, 297.

Kokan, p. 97.

Kol, pp. 447, 448.

Kolāpūr, pp. 97, 98, 123.

Konbhalmlr, pp. 512, 532, 632.

Kōsūr, p. 710.

Kothār, p. 720.

Kothrah, p. 226.

Kōt Karōr, pp. 793, 795.

Kōtli Blrāh, p. 629.

Krishna, pp. 16, 19, 21, 30, 59.

Kuhnakōt, p. 187.

Kumāyūn, p. 811.

Kūmbhalmīr, pp. 231, 233, 234.

L

Lachmīnagar, p. 642.

Lāhōre, pp. 381, 627, 707, 749, 803,
810, 811.

Lakhnautī, pp. 420, 421, 422, 426,
448, 620.

Laktākōt, p. 313.

Lāllpūr, 737.

Lār, pp. 701, 710, 711, 727, 738.

Loharkot, pp. 642, 643, 663, 681, 684,
695, 699.

L5rgāon, p. 586.

Lulipur, p. 694.

Lunkot, p. 723.

M

Māchal, pp. 98.

Madanjah, p. 732.

Madwār, p. 713.

Mahāim, pp. 50, 214, 215, 216, 217,
218, 282.

Mahēsar, p. 471.

Mahim, pp. 50, 118.

Mahindpūr, p. 205.

Mahindri, pp. 197, 203, 334, 396, 398,
406, 522.

Mahisra, p. 205.

Mahmiidābād, pp. 331, 376, 393, 395,
403, 404, 411, 527, 538, 540.

Mahōbah, p. 519.

Mahōī, p. 526.

Mahrāsa, pp. 192, 193, 197, 279, 296,
313, 318, 319, 331, 332, 348, 473,
474.

Māhūr, pp. 48, 71, 94, 345, 526, 527.

Mal, pp. 337, 343,

Malkāpūr, p. 162.

Malkonda, pp. 77, 78, 92, 537.

Mālpūr, p. 563.

Malwa, pp. 121, 157, 158, 181, 185, 186, 187, 199, 203, 204, 205, 206, 209, 221, 222, 229, 241, 243, 244, 245, 252, 257, 281, 293, 294, 295, 297, 299, 303, 305, 306, 307, 354, 358, 363, 367, 369, 374, 378, 383, 386, 406, 410, 452, 465, 466, 467, 469, 470, 474, 477, 481, 484, 491, 496, 497, 498, 501, 510, 511, 515, 569, 581, 586, 596, 598, 602, 604, 606, 608, 609, 610, 615, 616, 617, 619, 620, 621, 623, 624, 627, 628, 629, 630, 632, 798.

Māmūn, p. 731.

Ma'mūrābād, pp. 404, 407.

Mandal, p. 197.

Mandalgarh, pp. 178, 519, 520, 529, 530.

Mandisōr, pp. 314, 315, 368, 372, 514, 516, 528, 565, 616.

Mandsūr, p. 234.

Mandū, pp. 52, 70, 71, 88, 90, 92, 95, 187, 200, 205, 206, 274, 280, 293, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 317, 350, 352, 353, 355, 356, 358, 362, 365, 368, 374, 377, 445, 453, 456, 457, 460, 470, 471, 472, 474, 477, 478, 479, 480, 482, 483, 488, 489, 491, 501, 503, 506, 510, 522, 524, 525, 526, 534, 535, 539, 552, 558, 559, 563, 569, 570, 571, 575, 583, 584, 585, 686, 588, 590, 592, 600, 602, 603, 605, 607, 609, 610, 611, 612, 616, 629.

Mānki, p. 202.

Mānsarwar, p. 660.

Mārān, pp. 655, 745.

Mārbawah, p. 703.

Mardā Dūn, p. 729.

Mānnā, p. 711.

Mārwar, pp. 303, 525.

Mārwarah, p. 728.

Mashhad, p. 72.

Maujpūr, p. 398.

Maukhadah Khār, p. 740.

Māwar, p. 720.

Māwarā'-un-nahr, p. 647.

Mawās, p. 221.

Mecca, pp. 267, 659.

Mehrān, p. 765.

Mehtar Sulaimān, p. 749.

Mekrān, pp. 761, 795.

Mēwār, pp. 220, 232, 357, 525, 530.

Mēwāt, pp. 454, 509.

Mirich, pp. 119, 120, 121, 123.

Mlwāt, p. 321.

Mudkal, pp. 59, 69.

Muḥammadābād, pp. 276, 277, 278, 281, 282, 285, 290, 293, 294, 297, 299, 301, 306, 347, 376.

Muḥammadpūr, pp. 205, 353, 612.

Mulṭān, pp. 180, 467, 778, 783, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 793, 795, 797, 798, 801, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 810, 811.

Mūnkā, p. 337.

Mūnkā Baham, p. 325.

Mūrwarā, p. 399.

Mustafabad, pp. 122, 255, 257, 258, 259, 261, 262, 266, 267.

N

Nadarbār, pp. 50, 178, 196, 197, 213, 214, 217, 219, 243, 245, 283, 285, 289, 325, 329, 338, 401, 403, 473.

Nādōt, pp. 184, 197, 199, 201,, 217, 340, 396.

Nāgām, pp. 673, 687.

Nagar, p. 761.

Nagarkōt, p. 641.

Nāgōr, pp. 175, 184, 194, 197, 220, 221, 229, 230, 233, 413, 530.

Nāgōt, p. 398.

Nahrwāla, pp. 175, 197, 270, 289, 345.

Nahrwāla Pattan, pp. 9, 188, 332.

Nākām, p. 694.

Na'lcha, pp. 273, 299, 305, 352, 356, 474, 511, 536, 540, 551, 561, 564, 566, 569, 571, 574, 575, 583, 588, 590, 594, 612.

Naldirak, p. 59.
 Narbada, pp. 197, 283, 396, 533, 579, 617.
 Narwar, pp. 507, 508.
 Naşratābād, pp. 160, 536, 574, 584.
 Naurōzkōt, p. 737.
 Nausārī, p. 377.
 Naushahr, pp. 673, 676, 682, 698, 741, 750.
 Naushahrah, p. 713.
 Nāwīl, p. 671.
 Nflāb, p. 668.
 Nilwāra, p. 106.
 Nfr, p. 730.
 Nīrūn, pp. 765, 766.

O

Orissa, pp. 87, 105, 446, 458, 459, 460, 811.

P

Pahalwāma, p. 353.
 Paklī, pp. 712, 723.
 Pāl, p. 396.
 Palladiā, p. 663.
 Panāla, pp. 123, 125, 126.
 Pāndūa, p. 426.
 Pandūah, p. 443.
 Pānīpat, p. 694.
 Panna, p. 509.
 Parāntēj, p. 311.
 Patted, p. 411.
 Pattan, pp. 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182, 184, 188, 190, 215, 290, 296, 300, 306, 377, 398, 399, 413, 470.
 Pattana, p. 735.
 Persia, p. 163.
 Peshāwar, p. 641.
 PīrPunjāl, p. 681.
 Punch, pp. 667, 672, 715.
 Punj, p. 708.
 Punjāb, pp. 647, 652, 680, 685, 686, 700, 793, 802, 803, 805, 810.

Q

Qabq, p. 726.
 Qāḍīpūr, p. 579.

Qandahar, pp. 634, 637, 641, 778, 779, 780, 781.
 Qanouj, p. 182.
 Qutb-ud-dinpūr, pp. 666, 670, 671.

R

Rādhānpūr, pp. 398, 399.
 Raichūr, p. 48.
 Rājūr, pp. 48, 60, 61.
 Rāisīn, pp. 358, 359, 365, 366, 367, 373, 375, 595, 608, 615, 616, 617, 628, 629.
 Rājauri, pp. 651, 680, 686, 688, 692, 694, 708, 712, 713, 716, 734, 741, 742, 750, 756.
 Rājāwiyah, pp. 558, 559.
 Rajkonda, p. 47.
 Rājmandrī, pp. 104, 116.
 Rakhiāl, p. 265.
 Ran, p. 257.
 Rangta, p. 98.
 Rantambhadr, pp. 526, 527, 621.
 Ranthambhōr, pp. 520, 543, 559, 571, 583.
 Ranthambōr, p. 370.
 Rāpri, p. 448.
 Rasūlābād, p. 337.
 Rātah, pp. 457, 518, 519.
 Rāthōr, p. 221.
 Ravī, p. 803.
 Rāwar, p. 770.

S

Sābarmatī, pp. 191, 242, 296, 398, 405.
 Sa'dulpūr, pp. 356, 357, 568.
 Sāghir, p. 24.
 Sahvunj, p. 334.
 Sājanpūr, p. 592.
 Sājōr, p. 270.
 Sālah, p. 746.
 Salāla, p. 123.
 Samarqand, pp. 260, 498, 647, 652.
 Sambla, p. 351.
 Samnāk, p. 724.
 Sanbal, pp. 451, 611.
 Sangesar, p. 61.
 Saniūr, p. 184.

Sarābah, pp. 579, 580.
 Sirangpūr, pp. 206, 207, 350, 358, 372, 478, 479, 503, 504, 505, 512, 523, 540, 559, 567, 593, 608, 609, 615, 616, 619, 621, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631.
 SarkSj, p. 292.
 Sarkhej, pp. 242, 265, 323, 337, 412.
 Sarsati, palace at, p. 563.
 Satwās, pp. 587, 689, 591, 592, 608, 610, 611, 622.
 Sāwal, p. 402.
 SSwl, pp. 778, 779, 789, 803.
 Shadiabad, pp. 491, 501, 508, 511, 514, 515, 619, 521, 522, 525, 526, 527, 528, 530, 532, 533, 537, 538, 541, 542, 557, 559, 560, 561, 566, 567, 569, 570, 674, 575, 580, 583, 584, 585, 589, 594, 596, 604, 605, 614.
Shahahābad, p. 588.
 Shāhbang, p. 668.
 Shāhpūr, pp. 353, 454.
 Shahrāl, pp. 584, 594.
 Shakar, pp. 27, 29.
 Sherkot, p. 733.
 Shihābpūr, p. 642.
 Shihāb-ud-dinpūr, p. 716.
 Shikārpūr, p. 590.
 Shiraz, pp. 498, 764.
 Sholapur, p. 159.
 Shor, pp. 792, 793, 794, 796, 802, 803, 804, 805.
 Sialkot, pp. 651, 680, 713, 745, 756.
 Sihwān, pp. 766, 779, 780, 784.
 Sikandarpūr, pp. 672, 676.
 Sili, p. 283.
 Sind, pp. 268, 259, 640, 647, 652, 763, 764, 768, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 777, 778, 780, 781, 782, 784, 786, 787, 793, 795.
 Sipla, p. 360.
 Siprf, pp. 571, 572.
 Sirohi, pp. 231, 234, 257, 413.
 Sirōnj, p. 593.
 Sirsiah, pp. 584, 585.
 Steams, p. 767,

Sltpūr, p. 795.
 Siwalik, p. 647.
 Siwistān, pp. 766, 767.
 Sōmnāth, pp. 178, 181.
 Sōnārgāon, p. 420.
 Sōnkara, p. 202.
 Sonkhera, p. 204.
 Sōnkhir, p. 263.
 Sorath, pp. 196, 199, 227, 249, 252, 253, 277, 312, 377, 379, 386, 398, 410, 811.
 Srlnagar, pp. 639, 682, 686, 687, 698, 699, 706, 708, 709, 710, 716, 717, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 732, 734, 735, 740, 741, 746, 748, 750, 757, 760, 761.
 Sūdpūr, p. 352.
 Sulṭānābād, p. 204.
 Sutyānpūr, pp. 50, 196, 219, 243, 245, 280, 284, 285, 325, 329, 338, 341, 473, 522.
 Sundarsī, p. 559.
 Sūnkar, pp. 116, 375.
 Sūrat, p. 525.
 Suttlej, p. 641.
 Sūyyāpūr, pp. 667, 677, 716, 721, 733, 747, 757.
 Syria, p. 764.

T

Tahrād, pp. 398, 399.
 Tālīnir, pp. 198, 199, 219, 244, 402, 403.
 Tambōl, pp. 54, 196, 197, 218, 219.
 Tāptī, pp. 281, 525.
 Tar, p. 178.
 Tārāpūr, pp. 206, 478, 501.
 Tarwāra, pp. 398, 399.
 Thahnah, p. 558.
 Thālīnir, pp. 284, 286.
 Thāna, pp. 215, 216.
 Thatha, pp. 3, 10, 345, 756, 780, 784, 795, 805, 810.
 Tibet, pp. 645, 652, 660, 663, 701, 710, 712, 716, 723, 727, 738, 739, 740, 749.
 Tilang, pp. 46, 60, 79, 80, 105, 111.
 Tlptī, p. 217.

Tirhūt, pp. 448, 459.
Tughlaqābād, p. 509.

U

Och, pp. 796, 798.
Doha, p. 789.
Uchh, p. 639.

Ujjain, pp. 205, 206, 304, 350, 356,
357, 468, 474, 478, 482, 504, 505,
559, 566, 569, 582, 583, 588, 589,
602, 604, 611, 615, 616, 619, 620,
621, 627, 628, 629.

Usmānpūr, p. 405.

V

Viśālnagar, pp. 210, 211.
Vitastā, p. 667.

W

Wahi, p. 719.
Walipūr, pp. 638, 677.
Wantaj, pp. 190, 192.
Warangai, p. 79.

Y

Yehiyyapūr, p. 639.

Z

Zainagir, pp. 678, 705.
Zaingar, p. 732.
Zaingarh, pp. 736, 744.
Zainpūr, pp. 741, 744, 748.
Zīrbād, p. 104.

